

10. Scheduling

10. 时间调度

Chapter Chair/Editor: Anita Benson
Consultant

本章负责人/编辑:

Chapter Chair/Editor: Jane Foard
McKesson HBOC

本章负责人/编辑:

10.1 CHAPTER 10 CONTENTS

10.1 第 10 章目录

10.1 CHAPTER 10 CONTENTS.....	1
10.1 第 10 章目录.....	1
10.2 PURPOSE.....	9
10.2 目的.....	9
10.2.1 SCHEDULES, APPOINTMENTS, AND SERVICES AND RESOURCES.....	10
10.2.1 时间表, 预约, 及服务 and 资源.....	10
10.2.1.1 Schedules.....	10
10.2.1.1 时间表.....	10
10.2.1.2 Services and resources.....	12
10.2.1.2 服务和资源.....	12
10.2.1.3 Appointments.....	14
10.2.1.3 预约.....	14
10.2.1.4 Parent and child appointments.....	16
10.2.1.4 子母预约.....	16
10.2.2 APPLICATION ROLES.....	16
10.2.2 应用程序任务.....	16
10.2.2.1 The filler application role.....	17
10.2.2.1 填充符应用程序任务.....	17
10.2.2.2 The placer application role.....	18
10.2.2.2 放置器应用程序任务.....	18
10.2.2.3 The querying application role.....	18
10.2.2.3 询问应用程序任务.....	18
10.2.2.4 The auxiliary application role.....	19
10.2.2.4 辅助应用程序任务.....	19
10.2.2.5 Application roles in a messaging environment.....	20
10.2.2.5 在信息传输环境中的应用程序任务.....	20
10.2.3 TRIGGER EVENTS, STATUSES, REASONS, AND TYPES.....	21
10.2.3 触发事件, 状况, 原因和类型.....	21

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.2.3.1	Trigger events.....	21
10.2.3.1	触发事件.....	21
10.2.3.2	Statuses.....	21
10.2.3.2	状况.....	21
10.2.3.3	Reasons.....	22
10.2.3.3	原因.....	22
10.2.3.4	Types.....	22
10.2.3.4	类型.....	22
10.2.4	APPOINTMENTS, ORDERS, AND REFERRALS.....	23
10.2.4	预约, 预定, 和咨询.....	23
10.2.5	GLOSSARY.....	23
10.2.5	术语表.....	23
10.2.5.1	Appointment:.....	23
10.2.5.1	预约:.....	23
10.2.5.2	Auxiliary application:.....	23
10.2.5.2	辅助应用程序:.....	23
10.2.5.3	Block:.....	23
10.2.5.3	锁定:.....	23
10.2.5.4	Book:.....	24
10.2.5.4	预定:.....	24
10.2.5.5	Child appointment:.....	24
10.2.5.5	子预约:.....	24
10.2.5.6	Filler application:.....	24
10.2.5.6	填充应用程序:.....	24
10.2.5.7	Parent appointment:.....	24
10.2.5.7	母预约:.....	24
10.2.5.8	Placer application:.....	25
10.2.5.8	放置器应用程序:.....	25
10.2.5.9	Querying application:.....	25
10.2.5.9	询问应用程序:.....	25
10.2.5.10	Resource:.....	25
10.2.5.10	资源:.....	25
10.2.5.11	Schedule:.....	26
10.2.5.11	时间表:.....	26
10.2.5.12	Service:.....	26
10.2.5.12	服务:.....	26
10.2.5.13	Slot:.....	26
10.2.5.13	时间段:.....	26
10.2.6	ORGANIZATION OF THIS CHAPTER: TRIGGER EVENTS AND MESSAGE DEFINITIONS.....	26
10.2.6	本章的结构: 触发事件和信息定义.....	26
10.2.6.1	Update mode.....	27
10.2.6.1	更新模式.....	27
10.3	PLACER APPLICATION REQUESTS AND TRIGGER EVENTS.....	27
10.3	放置器应用程序请求和触发事件.....	27
10.3.1	REQUEST NEW APPOINTMENT BOOKING (EVENT S01).....	30
10.3.1	请求预定新预约(事件码 S01).....	30
10.3.2	REQUEST APPOINTMENT RESCHEDULING (EVENT S02).....	31
10.3.2	请求时间调度预约(事件码 S02).....	31
10.3.3	REQUEST APPOINTMENT MODIFICATION (EVENT S03).....	31
10.3.3	请求修改预约(事件码 S03).....	31
10.3.4	REQUEST APPOINTMENT CANCELLATION (EVENT S04).....	32

10.3.4	请求取消预约(事件码 S04).....	32
10.3.5	REQUEST APPOINTMENT DISCONTINUATION (EVENT S05).....	32
10.3.5	请求停止预约(事件码 S05).....	32
10.3.6	REQUEST APPOINTMENT DELETION (EVENT S06).....	32
10.3.6	请求删除预约(事件码 S06).....	32
10.3.7	REQUEST ADDITION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S07).....	33
10.3.7	请求在预约中增加服务/资源(事件码 S07).....	33
10.3.8	REQUEST MODIFICATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S08).....	33
10.3.8	请求在预约中修改服务/资源(事件码 S08).....	33
10.3.9	REQUEST CANCELLATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S09).....	34
10.3.9	请求在预约中取消服务/资源(事件码 S09).....	34
10.3.10	REQUEST DISCONTINUATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S10).....	34
10.3.10	请求在预约中停止服务/资源(事件码 S10).....	34
10.3.11	REQUEST DELETION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S11).....	35
10.3.11	请求在预约中删除服务/资源(事件码 S11).....	35
10.4	FILLER APPLICATION MESSAGES AND TRIGGER EVENTS UNSOLICITED.....	35
10.4	填充应用程序信息和自发的触发事件.....	35
10.4.1	NOTIFICATION OF NEW APPOINTMENT BOOKING (EVENT S12).....	37
10.4.1	预定新预约的通知(事件码 S12).....	37
10.4.2	NOTIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT RESCHEDULING (EVENT S13).....	38
10.4.2	重订预约的通知(事件码 S13).....	38
10.4.3	NOTIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT MODIFICATION (EVENT S14).....	38
10.4.3	修改预约的通知(事件码 S14).....	38
10.4.4	NOTIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT CANCELLATION (EVENT S15).....	38
10.4.4	取消预约的通知(事件码 S15).....	38
10.4.5	NOTIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT DISCONTINUATION (EVENT S16).....	39
10.4.5	停止预约的通知(事件码 S16).....	39
10.4.6	NOTIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT DELETION (EVENT S17).....	39
10.4.6	删除预约的通知(事件码 S17).....	39
10.4.7	NOTIFICATION OF ADDITION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S18).....	40
10.4.7	在预约上服务/资源的增加的通知(事件码 S18).....	40
10.4.8	NOTIFICATION OF MODIFICATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S19).....	40
10.4.8	在预约上服务/资源的修改的通知(事件码 S19).....	40
10.4.9	NOTIFICATION OF CANCELLATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S20).....	40
10.4.9	在预约上服务/资源的取消的通知(事件码 S20).....	40
10.4.10	NOTIFICATION OF DISCONTINUATION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S21).....	41
10.4.10	在预约上服务/资源的停止的通知(事件码 S21).....	41
10.4.11	NOTIFICATION OF DELETION OF SERVICE/RESOURCE ON APPOINTMENT (EVENT S22).....	41
10.4.11	在预约上服务/资源的删除的通知(事件码 S22).....	41
10.4.12	NOTIFICATION OF BLOCKED SCHEDULE TIME SLOT(S) (EVENT S23).....	41
10.4.12	封锁时间表时间段的通知(事件码 S23).....	41
10.4.13	NOTIFICATION OF OPENED (“UN-BLOCKED”) SCHEDULE TIME SLOT(S) (EVENT S24).....	42
10.4.13	开启时间表时间段的通知(事件码 S24).....	42
10.4.14	NOTIFICATION THAT PATIENT DID NOT SHOW UP FOR SCHEDULED APPOINTMENT (EVENT S26).....	43
10.4.14	病人没有出现在已预定的预约中的通知(事件码 S26).....	43
10.5	QUERY TRANSACTIONS AND TRIGGER EVENTS.....	43
10.5	询问处理事项和触发事件.....	43
10.5.1	ORIGINAL MODE QUERIES - DISPLAY ORIENTED.....	44
10.5.1	原始模式询问程序-显示导向.....	44

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.5.2	ORIGINAL MODE QUERIES - RECORD ORIENTED.....	44
10.5.2	原始模式询问程序-记录导向.....	44
10.5.3	SQM/SQR - SCHEDULE QUERY MESSAGE AND RESPONSE (EVENT S25).....	45
10.5.3	SQM/SQR -时间表询问信息和回应(事件码 S25).....	45
10.5.4	ENHANCED MODE QUERIES.....	48
10.5.4	增强模式询问程序.....	48
10.6	MESSAGE SEGMENTS.....	49
10.6	信息段.....	49
10.6.1	ARQ - APPOINTMENT REQUEST SEGMENT.....	49
10.6.1	ARQ -预约请求段.....	49
10.6.1.0	ARQ field definitions.....	50
10.6.1.0	ARQ 字段定义.....	50
10.6.1.1	ARQ-1 Placer appointment ID (EI) 00860.....	50
10.6.1.1	ARQ-1 放置器预约 ID (EI) 00860.....	50
10.6.1.2	ARQ-2 Filler appointment ID (EI) 00861.....	51
10.6.1.2	ARQ-2 填充符预约 ID (EI) 00861.....	51
10.6.1.3	ARQ-3 Occurrence number (NM) 00862.....	52
10.6.1.3	ARQ-3 发生事件号码 (NM) 00862.....	52
10.6.1.4	ARQ-4 Placer group number (EI) 00218.....	52
10.6.1.4	ARQ-4 放置器组号码 (EI) 00218.....	52
10.6.1.5	ARQ-5 Schedule ID (CE) 00864.....	52
10.6.1.5	ARQ-5 时间表 ID (CE) 00864.....	52
10.6.1.6	ARQ-6 Request event reason (CE) 00865.....	53
10.6.1.6	ARQ-6 请求事件原因 (CE) 00865.....	53
10.6.1.7	ARQ-7 Appointment reason (CE) 00866.....	53
10.6.1.7	ARQ-7 预约原因 (CE) 00866.....	53
10.6.1.8	ARQ-8 Appointment type (CE) 00867.....	54
10.6.1.8	ARQ-8 预约类型 (CE) 00867.....	54
10.6.1.9	ARQ-9 Appointment duration (NM) 00868.....	55
10.6.1.9	ARQ-9 预约持续时间 (NM) 00868.....	55
10.6.1.10	ARQ-10 Appointment duration units (CE) 00869.....	55
10.6.1.10	ARQ-10 预约持续时间单位 (CE) 00869.....	55
10.6.1.11	ARQ-11 Requested start date/time range (DR) 00870.....	56
10.6.1.11	ARQ-11 请求开始的日期/时间范围 (DR) 00870.....	56
10.6.1.12	ARQ-12 Priority-ARQ (ST) 00871.....	57
10.6.1.12	ARQ-12 优先级-ARQ (ST) 00871.....	57
10.6.1.13	ARQ-13 Repeating interval (RI) 00872.....	58
10.6.1.13	ARQ-13 重复间隔 (RI) 00872.....	58
10.6.1.14	ARQ-14 Repeating interval duration (ST) 00873.....	58
10.6.1.14	ARQ-14 重复间隔持续时间 (ST) 00873.....	58
10.6.1.15	ARQ-15 Placer contact person (XCN) 00874.....	58
10.6.1.15	ARQ-15 放置器联系人 (XCN) 00874.....	58
10.6.1.16	ARQ-16 Placer contact phone number (XTN) 00875.....	59
10.6.1.16	ARQ-16 放置器联系人的电话号码 (XTN) 00875.....	59
10.6.1.17	ARQ-17 Placer contact address (XAD) 00876.....	59
10.6.1.17	ARQ-17 放置器联系人的地址 (XAD) 00876.....	59
10.6.1.18	ARQ-18 Placer contact location (PL) 00877.....	60
10.6.1.18	ARQ-18 放置器联系人位置 (PL) 00877.....	60
10.6.1.19	ARQ-19 Entered by person (XCN) 00878.....	60
10.6.1.19	ARQ-19 按人登录 (XCN) 00878.....	60
10.6.1.20	ARQ-20 Entered by phone number (XTN) 00879.....	60

10.6.1.20	ARQ-20 按电话号码登录 (XTN) 00879.....	60
10.6.1.21	ARQ-21 Entered by location (PL) 00880.....	61
10.6.1.21	ARQ-21 按位置登录 (PL) 00880.....	61
10.6.1.22	ARQ-22 Parent placer appointment ID (EI) 00881.....	61
10.6.1.22	ARQ-22 母放置器预约 ID (EI) 00881.....	61
10.6.1.23	ARQ-23 Parent filler appointment ID (EI) 00882.....	61
10.6.1.23	ARQ-23 母填充符预约 ID (EI) 00882.....	61
10.6.1.24	ARQ-24 Placer order number (EI) 00216.....	62
10.6.1.24	ARQ-24 放置器指令号码 (EI) 00216.....	62
10.6.1.25	ARQ-25 Filler order number (EI) 00217.....	62
10.6.1.25	ARQ-25 填充符指令号码 (EI) 00217.....	62
10.6.2	SCH - SCHEDULE ACTIVITY INFORMATION SEGMENT.....	63
10.6.2	SCH - 时间表活动信息段.....	63
10.6.2.0	SCH field definitions.....	64
10.6.2.0	SCH 字段定义.....	64
10.6.2.1	SCH-1 Placer appointment ID (EI) 00860.....	64
10.6.2.1	SCH-1 放置器预约 ID (EI) 00860.....	64
10.6.2.2	SCH-2 Filler appointment ID (EI) 00861.....	65
10.6.2.2	SCH-2 填充符预约 ID (EI) 00861.....	65
10.6.2.3	SCH-3 Occurrence number (NM) 00862.....	66
10.6.2.3	SCH-3 发生事件号码 (NM) 00862.....	66
10.6.2.4	SCH-4 Placer group number (EI) 00218.....	66
10.6.2.4	SCH-4 放置器组号码 (EI) 00218.....	66
10.6.2.5	SCH-5 Schedule ID (CE) 00864.....	67
10.6.2.5	SCH-5 时间表 ID (CE) 00864.....	67
10.6.2.6	SCH-6 Event reason (CE) 00883.....	67
10.6.2.6	SCH-6 事件原因 (CE) 00883.....	67
10.6.2.7	SCH-7 Appointment reason (CE) 00866.....	67
10.6.2.7	SCH-7 预约原因 (CE) 00866.....	67
10.6.2.8	SCH-8 Appointment type (CE) 00867.....	68
10.6.2.8	SCH-8 预约类型 (CE) 00867.....	68
10.6.2.9	SCH-9 Appointment duration (NM) 00868.....	68
10.6.2.9	SCH-9 预约持续时间 (NM) 00868.....	68
10.6.2.10	SCH-10 Appointment duration units (CE) 00869.....	68
10.6.2.10	SCH-10 预约持续时间单位 (CE) 00869.....	68
10.6.2.11	SCH-11 Appointment timing quantity (TQ) 00884.....	68
10.6.2.11	SCH-11 预约时间安排量 (TQ) 00884.....	68
10.6.2.12	SCH-12 Placer contact person (XCN) 00874.....	69
10.6.2.12	SCH-12 放置器联系人 (XCN) 00874.....	69
10.6.2.13	SCH-13 Placer contact phone number (XTN) 00875.....	69
10.6.2.13	SCH-13 放置器联系人的电话号码 (XTN) 00875.....	69
10.6.2.14	SCH-14 Placer contact address (XAD) 00876.....	70
10.6.2.14	SCH-14 放置器联系人地址 (XAD) 00876.....	70
10.6.2.15	SCH-15 Placer contact location (PL) 00877.....	70
10.6.2.15	SCH-15 放置器联系位置 (PL) 00877.....	70
10.6.2.16	SCH-16 Filler contact person (XCN) 00885.....	70
10.6.2.16	SCH-16 填充符联系人 (XCN) 00885.....	70
10.6.2.17	SCH-17 Filler contact phone number (XTN) 00886.....	71
10.6.2.17	SCH-17 填充符联系人的电话号码 (XTN) 00886.....	71
10.6.2.18	SCH-18 Filler contact address (XAD) 00887.....	71
10.6.2.18	SCH-18 填充符联系人的地址 (XAD) 00887.....	71
10.6.2.19	SCH-19 Filler contact location (PL) 00888.....	71
10.6.2.19	SCH-19 填充符联系人的位置 (PL) 00888.....	71

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.6.2.20	SCH-20 Entered by person (XCN) 00878.....	72
10.6.2.20	SCH-20 登录人 (XCN) 00878.....	72
10.6.2.21	SCH-21 Entered by phone number (XTN) 00879.....	72
10.6.2.21	SCH-21 由电话号码登录 (XTN) 00879.....	72
10.6.2.22	SCH-22 Entered by location (PL) 00880.....	72
10.6.2.22	SCH-22 由位置登录 (PL) 00880.....	72
10.6.2.23	SCH-23 Parent placer appointment ID (EI) 00881.....	73
10.6.2.23	SCH-23 母放置器预约 ID (EI) 00881.....	73
10.6.2.24	SCH-24 Parent filler appointment ID (EI) 00882.....	73
10.6.2.24	SCH-24 母填充符预约 ID (EI) 00882.....	73
10.6.2.25	SCH-25 Filler status code (CE) 00889.....	74
10.6.2.25	SCH-25 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889.....	74
10.6.2.26	SCH-26 Placer order number (EI) 00216.....	75
10.6.2.26	SCH-26 放置器指令号码 (EI) 00216.....	75
10.6.2.27	SCH-27 Filler order number (EI) 00217.....	75
10.6.2.27	SCH-27 填充符指令号码 (EI) 00217.....	75
10.6.3	RGS - RESOURCE GROUP SEGMENT.....	76
10.6.3	RGS -资源组段.....	76
10.6.3.0	RGS field definitions.....	76
10.6.3.0	RGS 字段定义.....	76
10.6.3.1	RGS-1 Set ID - RGS (SI) 01203.....	76
10.6.3.1	RGS-1 设置 ID - RGS (SI) 01203.....	76
10.6.3.2	RGS-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763.....	77
10.6.3.2	RGS-2 段操作代码(ID) 00763.....	77
10.6.3.3	RGS-3 Resource group ID (CE) 01204.....	77
10.6.3.3	RGS-3 资源组 ID (CE) 01204.....	77
10.6.4	AIS - APPOINTMENT INFORMATION - SERVICE SEGMENT.....	77
10.6.4	AIS -预约信息- 服务段.....	77
10.6.4.0	AIS field definitions.....	78
10.6.4.0	AIS 字段定义.....	78
10.6.4.1	AIS-1 Set ID - AIS (SI) 00890.....	78
10.6.4.1	AIS-1 设置 ID - AIS (SI) 00890.....	78
10.6.4.2	AIS-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763.....	78
10.6.4.2	AIS-2 段操作代码 (ID) 00763.....	78
10.6.4.3	AIS-3 Universal service identifier (CE) 00238.....	78
10.6.4.3	AIS-3 通用服务标识符 (CE) 00238.....	78
10.6.4.4	AIS-4 Start date/time (TS) 01202.....	79
10.6.4.4	AIS-4 开始日期/时间 (TS) 01202.....	79
10.6.4.5	AIS-5 Start date/time offset (NM) 00891.....	79
10.6.4.5	AIS-5 开始日期/时间偏移(NM) 00891.....	79
10.6.4.6	AIS-6 Start date/time offset units (CE) 00892.....	79
10.6.4.6	AIS-6 开始日期/时间偏移单位(CE) 00892.....	79
10.6.4.7	AIS-7 Duration (NM) 00893.....	80
10.6.4.7	AIS-7 持续时间 (NM) 00893.....	80
10.6.4.8	AIS-8 Duration units (CE) 00894.....	80
10.6.4.8	AIS-8 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894.....	80
10.6.4.9	AIS-9 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895.....	80
10.6.4.9	AIS-9 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895.....	80
10.6.4.10	AIS-10 Filler status code (CE) 00889.....	81
10.6.4.10	AIS-10 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889.....	81
10.6.4.11	AIS-11 Placer supplemental service / logistical information (CE) 01474.....	81
10.6.4.11	AIS-11 放置器补充服务/后勤信息(CE) 01474.....	81
10.6.4.12	AIS-12 Filler supplemental service / logistical information (CE) 01475.....	82

10.6.4.12	AIS-12 填充符补充服务/后勤信息(CE) 01475.....	82
10.6.5	AIG - APPOINTMENT INFORMATION - GENERAL RESOURCE SEGMENT.....	82
10.6.5	AIG -预约信息-普通资源段.....	82
10.6.5.0	AIG field definitions.....	83
10.6.5.0	AIG 字段定义.....	83
10.6.5.1	AIG-1 Set ID - AIG (SI) 00896.....	83
10.6.5.1	AIG-1 设置 ID - AIG (SI) 00896.....	83
10.6.5.2	AIG-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763.....	83
10.6.5.2	AIG-2 段操作代码(ID) 00763.....	83
10.6.5.3	AIG-3 Resource ID (CE) 00897.....	84
10.6.5.3	AIG-3 资源 ID (CE) 00897.....	84
10.6.5.4	AIG-4 Resource type (CE) 00898.....	84
10.6.5.4	AIG-4 资源类型 (CE) 00898.....	84
10.6.5.5	AIG-5 Resource group (CE) 00899.....	85
10.6.5.5	AIG-5 资源组 (CE) 00899.....	85
10.6.5.6	AIG-6 Resource quantity (NM) 00900.....	85
10.6.5.6	AIG-6 资源量 (NM) 00900.....	85
10.6.5.7	AIG-7 Resource quantity units (CE) 00901.....	85
10.6.5.7	AIG-7 资源量单位 (CE) 00901.....	85
10.6.5.8	AIG-8 Start date/time (TS) 01202.....	85
10.6.5.8	AIG-8 开始日期/时间 (TS) 01202.....	85
10.6.5.9	AIG-9 Start date/time offset (NM) 00891.....	86
10.6.5.9	AIG-9 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891.....	86
10.6.5.10	AIG-10 Start date/time offset units (CE) 00892.....	86
10.6.5.10	AIG-10 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892.....	86
10.6.5.11	AIG-11 Duration (NM) 00893.....	86
10.6.5.11	AIG-11 持续时间 (NM) 00893.....	86
10.6.5.12	AIG-12 Duration units (CE) 00894.....	87
10.6.5.12	AIG-12 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894.....	87
10.6.5.13	AIG-13 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895.....	87
10.6.5.13	AIG-13 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895.....	87
10.6.5.14	AIG-14 Filler status code (CE) 00889.....	87
10.6.5.14	AIG-14 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889.....	87
10.6.6	AIL - APPOINTMENT INFORMATION - LOCATION RESOURCE SEGMENT.....	88
10.6.6	AIL -预约信息 - 场所资源段.....	88
10.6.6.0	AIL field definitions.....	89
10.6.6.0	AIL 字段定义.....	89
10.6.6.1	AIL-1 Set ID - AIL (SI) 00902.....	89
10.6.6.1	AIL-1 设置 ID - AIL (SI) 00902.....	89
10.6.6.2	AIL-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763.....	89
10.6.6.2	AIL-2 段操作代码 (ID) 00763.....	89
10.6.6.3	AIL-3 Location resource ID (PL) 00903.....	89
10.6.6.3	AIL-3 场所资源 ID (PL) 00903.....	89
10.6.6.4	AIL-4 Location type-AIL (CE) 00904.....	90
10.6.6.4	AIL-4 场所类型-AIL (CE) 00904.....	90
10.6.6.5	AIL-5 Location group (CE) 00905.....	90
10.6.6.5	AIL-5 场所组 (CE) 00905.....	90
10.6.6.6	AIL-6 Start date/time (TS) 01202.....	90
10.6.6.6	AIL-6 开始日期/时间 (TS) 01202.....	90
10.6.6.7	AIL-7 Start date/time offset (NM) 00891.....	91
10.6.6.7	AIL-7 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891.....	91
10.6.6.8	AIL-8 Start date/time offset units (CE) 00892.....	91
10.6.6.8	AIL-8 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892.....	91

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.6.6.9	<i>AIL-9 Duration (NM) 00893</i>	92
10.6.6.9	<i>AIL-9 持续时间 (NM) 00893</i>	92
10.6.6.10	<i>AIL-10 Duration units (CE) 00894</i>	92
10.6.6.10	<i>AIL-10 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894</i>	92
10.6.6.11	<i>AIL-11 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895</i>	92
10.6.6.11	<i>AIL-11 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895</i>	92
10.6.6.12	<i>AIL-12 Filler status code (CE) 00889</i>	92
10.6.6.12	<i>AIL-12 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889</i>	92
10.6.7	AIP - APPOINTMENT INFORMATION - PERSONNEL RESOURCE SEGMENT	93
10.6.7	AIP -预约信息- 人员资源段	93
10.6.7.0	<i>AIP field definitions</i>	94
10.6.7.0	<i>AIP 字段定义</i>	94
10.6.7.1	<i>AIP-1 Set ID - AIP (SI) 00906</i>	94
10.6.7.1	<i>AIP-1 设置 ID - AIP (SI) 00906</i>	94
10.6.7.2	<i>AIP-2 segment action code (ID) 00763</i>	94
10.6.7.2	<i>AIP-2 段操作代码 (ID) 00763</i>	94
10.6.7.3	<i>AIP-3 Personnel resource ID (XCN) 00913</i>	94
10.6.7.3	<i>AIP-3 人员资源 ID (XCN) 00913</i>	94
10.6.7.4	<i>AIP-4 Resource role (CE) 00907</i>	95
10.6.7.4	<i>AIP-4 资源任务 (CE) 00907</i>	95
10.6.7.5	<i>AIP-5 Resource group (CE) 00899</i>	95
10.6.7.5	<i>AIP-5 资源组 (CE) 00899</i>	95
10.6.7.6	<i>AIP-6 Start date/time (TS) 01202</i>	96
10.6.7.6	<i>AIP-6 开始日期/时间 (TS) 01202</i>	96
10.6.7.7	<i>AIP-7 Start date/time offset (NM) 00891</i>	96
10.6.7.7	<i>AIP-7 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891</i>	96
10.6.7.8	<i>AIP-8 Start date/time offset units (CE) 00892</i>	97
10.6.7.8	<i>AIP-8 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892</i>	97
10.6.7.9	<i>AIP-9 Duration (NM) 00893</i>	97
10.6.7.9	<i>AIP-9 持续时间 (NM) 00893</i>	97
10.6.7.10	<i>AIP-10 Duration units (CE) 00894</i>	97
10.6.7.10	<i>AIP-10 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894</i>	97
10.6.7.11	<i>AIP-11 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895</i>	98
10.6.7.11	<i>AIP-11 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895</i>	98
10.6.7.12	<i>AIP-12 Filler status code (CE) 00889</i>	98
10.6.7.12	<i>AIP-12 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889</i>	98
10.6.8	APR - APPOINTMENT PREFERENCES SEGMENT	98
10.6.8	APR -预约参数选择段	98
10.6.8.0	<i>APR field definitions</i>	99
10.6.8.0	<i>APR 字段定义</i>	99
10.6.8.1	<i>APR-1 Time selection criteria (SCV) 00908</i>	99
10.6.8.1	<i>APR-1 时间选择标准 (SCV) 00908</i>	99
10.6.8.2	<i>APR-2 Resource selection criteria (SCV) 00909</i>	101
10.6.8.2	<i>APR-2 资源选择标准 (SCV) 00909</i>	101
10.6.8.3	<i>APR-3 Location selection criteria (SCV) 00910</i>	101
10.6.8.3	<i>APR-3 场所选择标准 (SCV) 00910</i>	101
10.6.8.4	<i>APR-4 Slot spacing criteria (NM) 00911</i>	101
10.6.8.4	<i>APR-4 时间段间隔标准 (NM) 00911</i>	101
10.6.8.5	<i>APR-5 Filler override criteria (SCV) 00912</i>	102
10.6.8.5	<i>APR-5 填充符覆盖标准 (SCV) 00912</i>	102

10.7 EXAMPLE TRANSACTIONS.....103

10.7	处理事项实例	103
10.7.1	REQUEST AND RECEIVE NEW APPOINTMENT - EVENT S01	103
10.7.1	要求和接受新预约-事件码 S01	103
10.7.2	UNSOLICITED NOTIFICATION OF RESCHEDULED APPOINTMENT - EVENT S13	104
10.7.2	重定预约的自发的通知-事件码 S13	104
10.7.3	REQUEST AND RECEIVE NEW APPOINTMENT WITH REPEATING INTERVAL - EVENT S01	104
10.7.3	伴随重复间隔的请求和接受新预约-事件码 S01	104
10.8	IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS	105
10.8	执行时的注意事项	105
10.8.1	LOGICAL RELATIONSHIP OF RESOURCE AND SERVICE SEGMENTS	105
10.8.1	资源和服务逻辑关系段	105
10.8.2	MULTIPLE PLACER APPLICATIONS	105
10.8.2	多个放置器应用程序	105
10.9	ISSUES	106
10.9	问题	106
10.9.1	LOGICAL RELATIONSHIP OF RESOURCE AND SERVICE SEGMENTS	106
10.9.1	资源和服务的逻辑关系段	106
10.10	OUTSTANDING ISSUES	107
10.10	重要的问题	107

10.2 PURPOSE

10.2 目的

This chapter defines abstract messages for the purpose of communicating various events related to the scheduling of appointments for services or for the use of resources. There are three basic types of messages defined in this transaction set: *request transactions* and their responses, *query transactions* and their responses, and *unsolicited transactions* and their responses. Request transactions communicate requests for the scheduling of appointments for services or for the use of resources. These transactions occur between *placer* (requesting) applications and *filler* (processing) applications. The query and unsolicited transaction sets provide for the exchange of scheduling information between systems. The exchange of this information is achieved either actively or passively. The active gathering of scheduling information is performed by issuing query transactions to a filler application from a querying application. The passive gathering of this information is performed by accepting unsolicited transactions issued by a filler application.

本章定义抽象信息以达到传输与服务或资源使用的安排的时间调度相关的各种事件的目的。在这个处理事项集中定义了信息的三个基础类型：请求处理事项及其回应，询问处理事项及其回应，和自发处理事项及其回应。请求处理事项传送对服务或资源使用的安排的时间调度请求。这些处理事项在放置器（请求）应用程序和填充符（处理）应用程序之间发生。询问和自发处理事项集针对系统之间的时间调度信息的交换而提供的。完成信息的交换或者是主动地或者是被动地。时间调度信息的主动收集是通过从一个询问应用程序发送询问处理事项到一个填充符应用程序来执行的。时间调度信息的被动收集是通过接受一个填充符应用程序发送的自发处理事项来执行的。

This chapter describes various roles under which applications might operate. The roles discussed in this chapter illustrate the underlying model used to develop this **specification**. They do not imply the need for a particular application model or method of implementation.

本章描述在可能运行的应用程序下的各种任务。在本章讨论的任务以用来发展本说明书的潜在样式为例。但这些任务的描述并不对某个特殊的应用程序样式或执行方法作暗示。

This chapter defines the transactions at the seventh level, that is, the abstract message. Various schemes are used to generate the actual characters that comprise the messages according to the communication environment. The HL7 Encoding Rules will be used where there is not a complete Presentation Layer. This is described in Chapter 1, “Relationship to Other Protocols.” The examples included in this chapter were constructed using the HL7 Encoding Rules.

本章定义在第七层的处理事项，也就是抽象信息。各种方案被用来生成由根据通信环境而定的信息组成的实际的字符。HL7 编码规则将被用在不是完全图像层的地方。这在第 1 章“与其他协议的关系”中有描述。本章所提供的范例都建立在使用 HL7 编码规则的基础之上。

10.2.1 Schedules, appointments, and services and resources

10.2.1 时间表，预约，及服务与资源

The goal of this specification is to facilitate the communication of scheduling requests and information between applications. Such communication involves three main subjects: *schedules*, *appointments*, and *services and resources*. Schedules control the occurrence of certain services and the use of particular resources. They consist of a set of **open, booked and blocked slots** for one particular service or resource. *Open slots* are periods of time on a schedule during which a service may occur, and/or a resource is available for use. *Booked slots* are periods of time on a schedule that have already been reserved. *Appointments* occupy sets of one or more booked slots on a schedule. They describe the nature of the service and/or the use of the resource, the person or persons responsible for the appointment's booking, and other information relevant to the booking and execution of an appointment. *Blocked slots* on a schedule are periods of time during which a service or resource is unavailable for reasons other than booked appointments (for example, a piece of equipment might be unavailable for maintenance reasons).

本说明书的目的是设置在应用程序之间时间调度请求和信息的传输。传输涉及三个主要主题：*时间调度*，*预约*，*服务和资源*。时间表控制某项服务的发生和某个资源的使用。它们是由一组对某一项服务或资源的启动，预定和锁定时间段组成的。*启动时间段*是在一个时间表上一项服务发生和/或一个资源有效使用的时间段。*预定时间段*是在一个已经预定的时间表上的时间段。*预约*在一个时间表上占用一个或多个预定时间段集。他们描述服务的本质和/或资源的使用，对预约的预定负责的人，和其他与预约的预定和执行相关的信息。在一个时间表上的锁定时间段是在除了已预定的预约外，一项服务或资源由于某些原因而不能使用的期间的时间段（例如，一个设备由于需要维护而停止使用。）。

In the context of this chapter, services and resources are those things that are controlled by schedules. *Services* are real-world events, such as clinic appointments, the performance of which is controlled by a schedule. Often, these kinds of activities relate to the care of a patient. In other words, appointments for services often schedule a service for one or more patients. *Resources* are tangible items whose use is controlled by a schedule. These “items” are often people, locations, or things low in supply but high in demand.

在本章上下文中，服务和资源是由时间表控制的。*服务*是真实世界的事件，如门诊预约，对服务的执行是由一个时间表来控制的。通常，这些类型的活动是与病人的医疗服务相关的。换句话说，预

约服务经常为一位或多位病人对一项服务进行时间调度。资源是由一个时间表控制其使用的有形项目。这些“项目”常常是人员，场所，或供给低需求高的事物。

10.2.1.1 Schedules

10.2.1.1 时间表

A *schedule* controls the dates and times available for the performance of a service and/or the use of a resource. One schedule applies to one service or resource, since each service or resource can be reserved independently of the others. (If two or more services, people, locations, or things cannot be reserved independently of one another, they are considered to be one activity or resource.) A schedule consists of slots of time during which the controlled service or resource is potentially available for performance or use. Slots are categorized as open, booked, or blocked. An open slot on a schedule indicates that the service or resource is available for performance or use during that period of time. A booked slot indicates that the service or resource is not available during the time period, because an appointment has been scheduled. A blocked slot indicates that a service or resource is unavailable for reasons other than a scheduled appointment.

一个时间表控制服务执行和/或资源使用的有效日期和时间。由于每项服务或资源能独立于其他服务或资源被预约，所以一个时间表适用于一项服务或资源。（如果两项或多项服务，人员，场所，或事物不能被一个一个独立地被预约，则它们被认为是一个活动或资源。）一个时间表由在已控制的服务或资源对执行或使用潜在地有效的期间的时间段组成。时间段分为启动，预定，或锁定三类。在一个时间表上的启动时间段表明在这段时间内服务或资源可以执行或使用。在一个时间表上的预定时间段表明在这段时间内服务或资源不可以执行或使用，因为已经对一个预约进行了时间调度。在一个时间表上的锁定时间段表明在这段时间内服务或资源，因为某些原因除了已预约的外，不可以执行或使用。








The real-world, non-automated analog of the schedule described above is a standard appointment book. These books are generally organized with rows of time slots, during which a service or resource is available. The following figure illustrates an excerpt from such an appointment book.

上述的时间表的真实的，非自动的模拟是一个标准的预约源程序段。这些源程序段通常由行排列的一项服务或资源有效期间的时间段组成。以下图表所示例子就是从这样一个预约源程序段中摘录的。

Figure 10-1. An example excerpt from an appointment book

图表 10-1 摘自预约登记源程序段的例子

Date: May 17, 1994				
	Room A	Room B	Room C	Room D
8:00 am	Pat: B Smith			
:15	Dr.: Peters		Closed for	
:30	Physical	Pat: N Drew	remodeling	
:45	Exam	Dr.: Collins		
9:00 am	Pat: J Adams	Allergy		Pat: A Jones

:15	 Dr.: Anders	 Scratch Test		 Dr.: Peters
:30	 Follow-up			

Each cell in the figure above represents a slot on a schedule. Different shading patterns represent booked and blocked slots. Information identifying the appointments scheduled in booked slots is written in the appointment book. Similarly, explanations are written into the book when resources are blocked. Those cells with no shading and comments represent open slots.

在上表中的每个单元格代表在时间表上的一个时间段。不同的底纹图案代表预定和锁定时间段。识别在预定时间段中的预约的时间调度的信息被写入预约源程序段中。当资源被锁定的时候，解释说明也同样地被写入预约源程序段中。那些没有底纹图案和注释的单元格代表启动时间段。

As in the figure above, appointment books commonly contain more than one column. This format allows the scheduling of more than one resource or activity within the same book. This chapter defines a schedule as an entity controlling the availability of only one resource or service for a given period of time. Given that definition, each column in the above excerpt from the appointment book represents a separate schedule for a separate resource.

如上表所示，预约源程序段一般包含一个列以上。这种格式允许在同一个源程序段中对一个以上的资源或活动进行时间调度。本章定义时间表是在已给定的一段时间内仅对一项资源或服务进行有效控制的实体。根据这个定义，上表中的每一列代表一个针对一个独立资源的独立的时间表。

10.2.1.2 Services and resources

10.2.1.2 服务和资源

Services and resources are the “what” in any communication of scheduling transactions, that is, they are things—either tangible or intangible—that the transaction is attempting to affect or describe. The services and resources that are controlled by schedules are typically in high demand. In any case, their use or performance is managed through the process of reserving blocks of time.

服务和资源是在进行时间调度处理的传输中的事物，也就是该处理正在试图影响或描述的有形的或无形的事物。由时间表控制的服务和资源典型地处于高需求状态。在任何案例中，它们的使用或执行是通过预定时间块的过程来管理的。

Services are typically activities that occur in a certain location, where specific people and equipment exist to carry out the activity. The activity must be scheduled prior to its occurrence. The schedule that controls the activity may not be the same schedule that controls the location, people, and equipment. For example, patient visits to a clinic are typically controlled through scheduling. Patients receive an appointment at the clinic, and at the appointed time are seen by a member of the clinic staff. From the point of view of the person or application requesting the appointment for the patient, the “thing” being scheduled is a service (e.g., a doctor’s consult, an X-ray, etc.). The assignment of an exam room and (in this example) a physician, nurse practitioner, or other staff member is incidental to the actual appointment.

服务为发生在某个特定场所的活动，在该场所有特殊的人员和设备来完成该项活动。该项活动必须在发生前被预定。控制活动的时间表与控制场所，人员和设备的时间表不是同一个时间表。例如，病人去某诊所就诊通常由时间调度控制。病人收到该诊所的预约通知，并在约定的时间里拜访了该诊所的一位医生。从该病人的角度看，或从应用程序为病人做的预约来看，被预定的是一项服务（如，医生的诊断，一次 X -射线等）。一个检查房间和在本例中的医生，护士或其他工作人员的安排对实际的预约是偶然的。

Resources are tangible things that must be reserved prior to their use. Examples might include MRI equipment, portable X-ray machines, or rooms. People are also tangible resources that are often scheduled. Typically these people controlled by schedules have special roles, perform special activities, and are in high demand.

资源是必须在使用前预定的有形的事物。包括 MRI 设备，便携式 X-射线设备，或病房。人员也是经常被预定的有形资源。由时间表控制的人员通常有特殊的任务，执行特殊的活动，并处于高需求状态。

The following are the primary attributes that describe a resource:

以下是资源的主要特征：

- A unique identification code
唯一识别码

The unique identification code for a service or resource describes a specific instance of that service or resource. For tangible resources, this may be a serial number, a location, an employee number, or another unique designation. For services, the identification of a slot on the schedule is usually sufficient for unique identification.

一项服务或资源的唯一识别码描述了该服务或资源的详细情形。对有形的资源来说，这个识别码可以是一系列数字，一个字单元，一个职员号码，或其他唯一的标志。对服务来说，在时间表上的一个时间段的标识符通常就是唯一的。

- A code describing the type of class of service or resource
描述服务或资源的类型的代码

This code describes a type or class of service, or resource groups like services or resources together. For services, this is typically a universal service ID similar to the field used in the OBR segment defined in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4). This Universal Service ID uniquely identifies clinical services performed in a healthcare provider organization.

这个代码描述了服务的分类或类型，或者资源组。对服务来说，这是一个与在第 4 章中的 OBR 段中定义的字段类似的通用的服务 ID。这个通用服务 ID 唯一地标识在一个医疗提供机构里执行的门诊服务。

For tangible resources, this code may be a model number, a staff classification (such as physician, nurse, physical therapist, etc.), or a kind of room. **This kind of information can be used to request a resource from a pool, where a specific instance of the resource scheduled is unknown and unimportant (as long as it is of the specified type or class).**

对有形的资源来说，这个代码可以是一个数字模型，职员分类（如医生，护士，物理治疗家等），或病房的类型。这类信息在资源预定的详细情形不被了解并不重要的时候，能用来要求某个资源。

- A name or text description of the resource
资源的名称或文本描述

The name or text description of the resource provides a human-readable identification of the service or resource.

资源的名称或文本描述提供该服务或资源的一个可读性的识别符。

When a resource is associated with an appointment, or is requested for an appointment, the following attributes describe the relationship (or requested relationship):

当某个资源与一次预约相联系，或对一次预约提出请求的时候，以下的属性描述了此种联系（或被请求的联系）：

- The start date and time the service or resource is required for the appointment
预约服务或资源的起始日期和时间

The start date and time the service or resource is required for the appointment describes the point at which the service or resource should be made available to the activity. In this specification, this is represented as a positive or negative time offset from the start date and time of the appointment.

预约服务或资源的起始日期和时间描述了服务或资源应该对该活动有效的时间点。在本说明书中，这表现为偏移预约的起始日期和时间的的时间。

- The duration for which the service or resource is needed for the appointment
对预约所需的服务或资源的持续时间

The duration for which the service or resource is required for the appointment describes how long the service or resource is needed to complete the appointment. By adding the duration to the start date and time, the end date and time can be calculated for the required resource or service within the activity.

对预约所需的服务或资源的持续时间描述了完成预约所需服务或资源的时间。通过增加到起始日期和时间上的持续时间来计算该次活动中所需服务或资源的终止日期和时间。

Other attributes further describe services and resources. These attributes are communicated, as necessary, in transactions between applications.

其他属性进一步描述服务和资源。在必要的时候，在处理事项时，在应用程序之间传输这些属性。

10.2.1.3 Appointments

10.2.1.3 预约

Appointments are instances of the performance of a service or the use of a resource. They describe the “why,” the “who,” and the “when” in any communication of scheduling transactions. These appointments occupy one or more slots on a service or resource schedule, causing those slots to become unavailable or “booked.” Appointments can describe scheduled activities related to patients in a healthcare setting, or they can describe scheduled activities wholly unrelated to patients.

预约是服务的执行或资源的使用的详细情形。他们描述为何，谁，何时传输时间调度处理事项。这些预约占用某个服务或资源时间表上的一个或数个时间段，使那些时间段无效或锁定。预约能描述与病人在医疗服务设定中相关的已预定的活动，或描述与病人完全无关的已预定的活动。

In its simplest form, an appointment consists of one service or resource reserved for a period of time, for a specific reason. More complex activities involve multiple services or resources, or parent-child relationships to other appointments.

在预约的最简单的格式中，为某个明确的理由而做的预约由预定一段时间的一项服务或资源组成。更复杂的活动包括多项服务或资源，或与其他预约有子母关系。

The primary attributes for the appointment which describes a scheduled activity include the following:

以下是描述一个已预定的活动的预约的主要 属性:

- a unique **placer** appointment identification code
唯一放置器预约识别码

The placer appointment identification code uniquely describes an instance of an appointment. It is used in communications between placer and filler applications to identify a particular appointment (or a request for an appointment booking) on the placer application. Except in special circumstances, the code is assigned by the placer application upon making an initial scheduling request. This concept is similar in practice to the **placer order number** found in Chapter 4, Order Entry.

唯一放置器预约识别码唯一地描述了一次预约的详细情形。它被用来在放置器应用程序上, 识别在放置器和填充符应用程序间传输的某个特殊的预约 (或对某个预约做预定的请求)。除了在特殊环境中, 该代码在做最初的时间调度请求基础上, 由放置器应用程序指定。这个概念与第 4 章中放置器命令号码的实际操作相似。

- a unique filler appointment identification code
唯一填充符预约识别码

The filler appointment identification code uniquely describes an instance of an appointment. It is the filler application's counter-part to the placer appointment identification code. It is used in communications between placer and filler applications to identify a particular appointment (or request for an appointment booking) on the filler application. Except under special circumstances, it is assigned by the filler application when an appointment (or a request for an appointment booking) is created by the filler application. This concept is similar in practice to the filler order number found in Chapter 4, Order Entry.

唯一填充符预约识别码唯一地描述了一次预约的详细情形。它是针对放置器标识码的填充符应用程序的计数器-部件。它被用来在填充符应用程序上, 在放置器和填充符应用程序之间, 识别在放置器和填充符应用程序间传输的某个特殊的预约 (或对某个预约做预定的请求)。除了在特殊环境中, 当填充符应用程序创建了一个预约 (或对某个预约做预定的请求) 的时候, 该代码由填充符应用程序指定。这个概念与第 4 章中填充符命令号码的实际操作相似。

- an appointment start date and time
预约起始日期和时间

The appointment start date and time describe the beginning of the appointment. In request transactions, the appointment start date and time are expressed as a **preference** or list of preferences. The filler application uses this expression of preference to book the appointment. Once an appointment has been booked, the start date and time are expressed in the actual scheduled start date and time.

预约起始日期和时间描述了预约的开始。在请求处理事项中, 预约起始日期和时间被作为一个首选项或首选项列表来表示。填充符应用程序使用这个首选项的表示式来预定预约。一旦预定了一个预约, 起始日期和时间就表示为当前的预定的起始日期和时间。

- an appointment duration
预约持续时间

The appointment duration describes how long the appointment will last, and consequently, the end date and time of the appointment.

预约持续时间描述该预约将持续的时间的长短，即该预约的终止日期和时间。

Supporting information about service and resource activities includes the following:

以下是关于服务和资源活动的支持信息：

- reason codes to describe the reason that the service is occurring or the resource is being used;
- 原因代码描述服务发生或资源使用的原因；
- patient information to describe for whom the appointment is taking place, whether the appointment or scheduled activity is for, or related to, a patient;
- 病人信息描述该预约或预定的活动的服务对象，或与此相关的信息，或某个病人。
- requestor information to describe the person responsible for initiating and executing the appointment;
- 请求者信息描述对该预约的启动和执行负责的人。
- location information to describe where the appointment is scheduled to occur.
- 场所信息描述该预约被预定要发生的地方。
- Other attributes further describe appointments. These attributes are communicated as necessary in transactions between applications.
- 其他属性进一步描述预约。传输这些属性，在应用程序间的处理事项中是必要的。

10.2.1.4 Parent and child appointments

10.2.1.4 子母预约

Parent appointments are those appointments that embody one or more child appointments. For example, a request for a repeating appointment results in a logical parent (the original scheduled appointment request), and one or more children (each individual occurrence of the appointment). This specification provides no information about how individual applications store or handle parent and child appointments, but it does provide a mechanism for identifying individual occurrences (children) within transactions.

母预约是那些包括有一个或数个子预约的预约。例如，一个重复预约的请求结果产生一个逻辑上的母预约（最初的预定预约请求），和一个或数个子预约（该预约的各自的独立的发生）。本说明书没有提供关于单独的应用程序存储或处理子母预约的信息，但是提供了识别在处理事项间单独发生的事件（子预约）的一个机制。

Either the placing application or the filling application can specify child appointments--and in one of two ways. If each individual child appointment is assigned a separate and unique Placer Appointment ID and/or Filler Appointment ID, then that unique identifier may be used in transactions to specify an individual child. If, however, neither the placer nor filler application assigns a unique identifier separately, an occurrence number can be used. Both the ARQ and SCH segments allow for an occurrence number, which is a unique serial number assigned to each child within a parent appointment.

或者放置应用程序，或者填充应用程序，这两种方法中的任一种都可以用来确定子预约。如果一个单独的唯一放置器预约 ID 和/或填充符预约 ID 指定每个单独的子预约程序，则那个唯一的标识符可以被用来在处理事项中确定一个单独的子预约。但是如果放置器应用程序和填充符应用程序没有分别地指定一个唯一的表示符，则使用一个发生事件号码。ARQ 和 SCH 段都许可一个发生时间号码，这个号码是在母预约中指定给每个子预约的一个唯一的序号。

10.2.2 Application roles

10.2.2 应用程序任务

In this specification, there are four roles that an application can assume: a filler application role, a placer application role, a querying application role, and an auxiliary application role. These application roles define the interaction that an application will have with other applications in the messaging environment. In many environments, any one application may take on more than one application role.

在本说明书中，一个应用程序有四个任务：填充符应用程序任务，放置器应用程序任务，询问应用程序任务，和辅助应用程序任务。这些应用程序任务定义了一个应用程序在信息传输环境中和其他应用程序的交互作用。在很多环境中，任何一个应用程序可能具有多于一个的应用程序任务。

In this specification, the definition of application roles is not intended to define or limit the functionality of specific products developed by vendors of such applications. Instead, this information is provided to help define the model used to develop this specification, and to provide an unambiguous way for applications to communicate with each other.

在本说明书中，应用程序任务的定义不是要定义或限制有这样应用程序的卖主开发产品细节的功能，而是提供这个信息来帮助定义用来开发本说明书的模型，并为应用程序相互传输提供了一个明确的方法。

10.2.2.1 The filler application role

10.2.2.1 填充符应用程序任务

The filler application role in the scheduling model is very similar to the filler application concept presented in Chapter 4, Order Entry. A filler application, in the scheduling model, is one that “owns” one or more schedules for one or more services or resources. In other words, a filler application exerts control over a certain set of services or resources and the schedules that define the availability of those services or resources. Because of this control, no other application has the ability to reserve, or to otherwise modify, the schedules controlled by a particular filler application.

在时间调度模型中的填充符应用程序任务与在第 4 章中提出的填充符应用程序概念非常类似。在时间调度模型中的填充符应用程序对一项或多项服务或资源拥有一个或多个时间表。换句话说，填充符应用程序控制某一组服务或资源及定义那些服务或资源的可用性的时间表。因为这种控制，没有其他的应用程序有能力来保留或修改由某个特殊填充符应用程序控制的时间表。

Other applications can, on the other hand, make requests to modify the schedules owned by the filler application. The filler application either fulfills or denies requests to book slots, or to otherwise modify the schedules for the services and resources over which it exerts control.

在另一方面，其他应用程序可以提出修改由填充符应用程序拥有的时间表的请求。填充符应用程序预定时间段来履行或拒绝请求，或者用其他方法对其控制下的服务和资源修改时间表。

Finally, the filler application also provides information about scheduled activities to other applications. The reasons that an application may be interested in receiving such information are varied. An application may

have previously requested bookings or modifications on the schedule, or may simply be interested in the information for its own reporting or statistical purposes. There are two methods whereby filler applications disseminate this information: by issuing unsolicited information messages, or by responding to queries.

填充符应用程序也提供关于其他应用程序预定的活动的信息。关于一个应用程序可能对接收这类信息感兴趣的原因是各种各样的。一个应用程序可能先请求在时间表上预定或修改，或者可能仅仅是为了它自己的报告或统计目的对信息感兴趣。填充符应用程序有两种方法散布这些信息：1、散发自发的信息；2、回答询问。

The analog of a filler application in a non-automated environment might be an appointment book and the person in charge of maintaining that book. The appointment book describes when the resources are available and when they are booked. This appointment book is the only official record of this information, and controls the availability of the resources to any user. The person in charge of this appointment book takes requests to book the resources, and decides whether to accept or reject the requests based on the information recorded in the appointment book. Anyone needing information from the appointment book either consults the book directly, or contacts the person in charge of the book.

在一个非自动化的环境中，填充符应用程序的模拟可能是一个预约簿和负责保留预约簿的人员。该预约簿描述何时资源可用及何时它们被预定。这个预约簿是这个信息的唯一正式记录，并控制该资源对任何用户的可用性。负责该预约簿的人员预定资源来处理请求，并根据预约簿上的信息来决定接受或拒绝请求。任何需要预约簿上信息的人或者直接参考预约簿，或者与负责该预约簿的人员联系。

10.2.2.2 The placer application role

10.2.2.2 放置器应用程序任务

The placer application role in the scheduling model is also very similar to its counterpart in the Order Entry chapter. A placer application requests the booking, modification, cancellation, etc., of a scheduled activity for a service or resource. Because it cannot exert any control over the schedule for that resource, it must send its requests to modify the schedule to the filler application. In requesting that these appointments be booked or modified in some way, the placer application is asking the filler application to exert its control over the schedule on the placer application's behalf.

在时间调度模型中的放置器应用程序任务与在第4章中提出的放置器应用程序概念非常类似。针对某项服务或资源，放置器应用程序请求预定，修改，取消等已预定的活动。因为它不能对那个资源的时间表做任何控制，所以它必须发送修改时间表的请求给填充符应用程序。在用某些方式请求预定或修改这些预约的过程中，放置器应用程序要求填充符应用程序从放置器应用程序的角度控制时间表。

The analog of a placer application in a non-automated environment might be any person needing a particular resource or appointment for a service. A person needing to book an appointment would contact the person in charge of the appointment book for that resource or service, and request a reservation. Often, there is negotiation between the person requesting the reservation or appointment and the person who maintains the appointment book. The requesting person will indicate requirements and preferences, and the person controlling the appointment book will indicate whether the request can be fulfilled as specified.

在一个非自动化的环境中，放置器应用程序的模拟可能是任何需要某个特殊资源或对某项服务预约的人。需要预定一个预约的人为资源或服务联系负责预约簿的人员，并请求预定。这两方面的人员常常需要进行协商。提出请求的人指出需求和选择，负责预约簿的人员指出该请求是否能列入预约簿中履行。

10.2.2.3 The querying application role

10.2.2.3 询问应用程序任务

A querying application neither exerts control over, nor requests changes to a schedule. Rather than accepting unsolicited information about schedules, as does an auxiliary application, the querying application actively solicits this information using a query mechanism. It will, in general, be driven by a person wanting information about schedules, and may be part of an application filling the placer application role as defined in this chapter. The information that the querying application receives is valid only at the exact time that the query results are generated by the filler application. Changes made to the schedule after the query results have been returned are not communicated to the querying application until it issues another query transaction.

询问应用程序既不控制也不请求改变一个时间表。比辅助应用程序接收关于时间表的自发的信息更进一步，询问应用程序积极请求这个信息使用询问程序机制。通常，它由需要关于时间表信息的人来驱动，并可以是在本章中定义的填充放置器应用程序任务的应用程序的一部分。询问应用程序接收的信息仅在填充符应用程序产生询问结果的时间点有效。在询问结果返回之后对时间表做的改变不传送到询问应用程序，直到它发布另一个询问程序处理事项。

The analog of a querying application in a non-automated environment might be any person needing information about a specific portion of a schedule. For example, a facilities manager may need to know whether a specific room has been scheduled during a specific period of time. This person might ask the person controlling the appointment book about the specific room and period of time in question.

在一个非自动化的环境中，询问应用程序的模拟可能是任何需要关于时间表的某个特殊细节的信息的人。例如，设施管理人员可能需要知道在某个时间段某个病房是否被预定了。他可以询问负责预约簿的人员关于这方面的信息。

Often, a placer application will also act as a querying application. The ability to send queries and receive lists of open slots is built in to some implementations of placer applications. These placer applications use this information to select open slots for subsequent booking requests. The current specification does not imply that placer applications should or should not also be able to fulfill the role of a querying application. Instead, the model defines these roles separately. Applications that support this functionality may take advantage of this application role in the model. Applications that do not support the querying application role are not limited in their support of the placer application role.

放置器应用程序常常也可以作为询问应用程序。在放置器应用程序的一些工具中建立了发送询问和接收启动时间段列表的功能。这些放置器应用程序使用这个信息来为之后的预定请求选择启动时间段。本书没有暗示放置器应用程序应该或不应该也履行询问应用程序的任务，而是模型分别地定义了这些任务。支持这个功能的应用程序可以在模型中利用这个应用程序。不支持询问应用程序任务的应用程序不在他们对放置器应用程序任务的支持中受限制。

10.2.2.4 The auxiliary application role

10.2.2.4 辅助应用程序任务

Like querying applications, an auxiliary application neither exerts control over, nor requests changes to a schedule. It, too, is only concerned with gathering information about a particular schedule. It is considered an “interested third-party,” in that it is interested in any changes to a particular schedule, but has no interest in changing it or controlling it in any way. An auxiliary application passively collects information by receiving unsolicited updates from a filler application.

与询问应用程序一样，辅助应用程序既不控制也不请求改变一个时间表。它也仅与关于某个特殊时间表的信息的收集有关。因此它对某个特殊时间表的任何改变感兴趣，但是对用任何方式来改变或控制该时间表没有兴趣。辅助应用程序通过从填充应用程序接收自发的更新来被动地收集信息。

Chapter 10: Scheduling

The analog of an auxiliary application in a non-automated environment might be any person receiving reports containing schedule information. For example, a facilities manager may need to know what rooms are booked for activity during specific periods of time. This person might ask the person controlling the appointment book for a periodic listing of activity, which may be something as simple as copies of pages from the appointment book.

在一个非自动化的环境中，辅助应用程序的模拟可能是任何接收包含时间表信息的人。例如，设施管理人员可能需要知道在某个时间段那些病房被预定了。他可以向负责预约簿的人员要求一份活动的定期列表，这也许就是预约簿相关页的复印件。

Often, a placer application will also act as an auxiliary application. A placer application may have the capacity to store information about the scheduled activity that it requested. In such cases, the placer application is also an “interested” application in that it wishes to receive any messages describing changes to the content or status of the scheduled activity it initiated.

放置器应用程序常常也可以作为辅助应用程序。放置器应用程序可能有能力存储关于它要求的预定活动的信息。在这样的案例中，放置器应用程序也是一个“感兴趣的”应用程序，因此它希望接收描述它启动的预定活动的内容或状况的改变的任何信息。

10.2.2.5 Application roles in a messaging environment

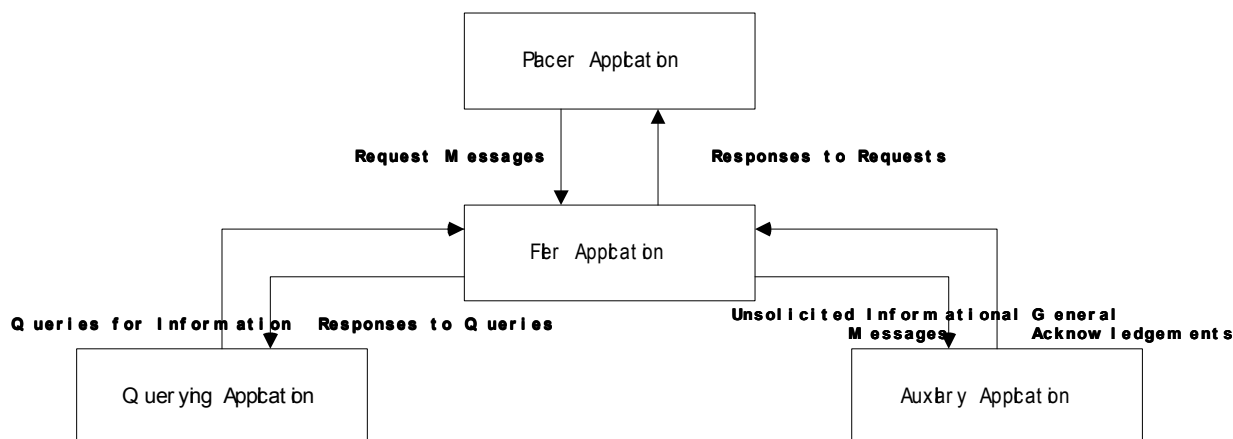
10.2.2.5 在信息传输环境中的应用程序任务

In a messaging environment, these four application roles communicate using specific types of messages and trigger events. The following figure illustrates the relationships between these application roles in a messaging environment:

在信息传输环境中，这四个应用程序任务使用信息的特殊类型和触发事件来相互传输。下表说明了在信息传输环境中这四个应用程序任务之间的关系。

Figure 10-2. Application role messaging relationships

图表 10-2. 应用程序任务信息传输关系



The relationship between placer and filler applications revolves around request messages and response messages to those requests. Placer applications trigger request messages to filler applications, which respond to those requests with request response messages.

放置器和填充符应用程序之间的关系是围绕请求信息及其回应信息循环的。放置器应用程序触发请求信息给填充符应用程序，填充符应用程序再用请求回应信息回应那些请求。

The relationship between querying and filler applications focuses on query messages and responses. Querying applications trigger query messages to filler applications, which respond with query response messages.

询问和填充符应用程序之间的关系集中在询问信息及其回应上。询问应用程序触发询问信息给填充符应用程序，填充符应用程序再用询问回应信息回应。

The relationship between auxiliary and filler applications centers on **unsolicited informational messages**. Filler applications trigger unsolicited informational messages to auxiliary applications whenever changes in the schedule occur. Auxiliary applications do not respond with any messages other than general acknowledgments. Filler applications triggering unsolicited informational messages do not expect further information from auxiliary applications.

辅助和填充符应用程序之间的关系集中在自发的情报信息上。只要在时间表上发生改变，填充符应用程序就触发自发的情报信息到辅助应用程序。辅助应用程序除了一般确认外不做任何信息回应。填充符应用程序触发自发的情报信息不是期望从辅助应用程序上得到进一步的信息。

10.2.3 Trigger events, statuses, reasons, and types

10.2.3 触发事件，状况，原因和类型

This chapter defines several trigger events used to communicate scheduling information between applications. In addition, it also defines, suggests, or allows for several statuses that scheduled activities may hold, several reasons a scheduled activity may occur, and several types of scheduled activities. The distinction between these four concepts is important for understanding the information in this chapter.

本章定义一些用来在应用程序间传输调度信息的触发事件。另外，它也定义，建议或承认已调度的活动可能有一些状态，已调度的活动可能发生的一些原因，及已调度的活动的一些类型。这四个概念中的区别对理解本章中的信息很重要。

10.2.3.1 Trigger events

10.2.3.1 触发事件

The trigger events for this chapter are defined in Section 10.3, “PLACER APPLICATION REQUESTS AND TRIGGER EVENTS,” 10.4, “FILLER APPLICATION MESSAGES AND TRIGGER EVENTS UNSOLICITED,” and 10.5, “QUERY TRANSACTIONS AND TRIGGER EVENTS.” Traditionally, trigger events define the transition of some entity from one state to another.¹ Typical trigger events may be listed as follows: new, cancel, modify, discontinue, reschedule, and delete.

本章的触发事件在 10.3, “放置器应用程序要求和触发事件”，10.4, “填充符应用程序信息和自发的触发事件”和 10.5, “询问处理事项和触发事件”节中定义。触发事件习惯定义为某实体从一种状况到另一种状况的转变。典型的触发事件如下列：新建，取消，修改，停止，重订和删除。

¹ HL7 trigger events are not strictly limited to this definition; however, most trigger events do define state transitions.

¹ HL7 触发事件不严格局限于这个定义。但是，很多触发事件确实定义转换状态。

10.2.3.2 Statuses

10.2.3.2 状况

The status of a scheduled activity describes where that activity is in its life cycle. A status differs from a trigger event in an important way: a status describes the current condition of an entity, whereas a trigger event is generated to “move” the entity from one state to another. All status fields in this chapter are defined with respect to the application acting in the role of a filler, unless otherwise (and specifically) indicated. Therefore, a status in a scheduling interface transaction is only truly meaningful if the transaction was generated by the application assigning or maintaining that status.

已调度的活动的状况描述了活动在它的有效周期中的位置。在重要途径中与触发事件不同的状况：描述实体当前情形的状况，反之发生移动实体从一种状况到另一种状况的触发事件。除非特别指出，本章所有的状况字段由在一个填充符的任务中作用的应用程序定义。所以，仅在通过应用程序指定或维持该状态而产生的处理事项时，在一个时间调度界面处理事项中的状态才有意义。

Typical statuses for a schedule transaction might include the following: pending, wait-listed, confirmed, canceled, discontinued, deleted, started, completed, overbooked (booked for a resource along with another conflicting appointment), blocked, etc.

对时间表处理事项的典型状况包括以下：待决的，确认的，取消的，停止的，删除的，开始的，完成的，重复预定的（对一个资源的预定与另一个预约冲突），锁定的等。

10.2.3.3 Reasons

10.2.3.3 原因

This chapter defines two kinds of reasons used with transactions. The first is an appointment reason that indicates why the appointment is being booked – and ultimately why the activity is going to occur. The second is an event reason that describes why a particular trigger event has been generated. Reasons tend to be static, whereas statuses tend to change. In contrast, trigger events describe an action to be performed.

本章定义处理事项使用的两类原因。第一是预约原因，指出预定预约的原因，最终指出活动发生的原因。第二是事件原因，描述了某个触发事件已经发生的原因。原因趋向不变，而状况趋向变化。与之对比，触发事件描述被执行的操作。

Appointment reasons tend to be relatively static for the life of the scheduled activity. Typical examples of appointment reasons include the following: routine, walk-in, check-up, follow-up, emergency, etc.

预约原因趋向对已时间调度的活动的有效期相应的不变。预约原因典型的例子如：例行的，未预约的门诊，体格检查，进度检查，急诊等。

Event reasons are static as well, but only for the life of a particular trigger event. Typical examples of event reasons include the following: no-show (e.g., when an appointment is canceled), at patient request, at caregiver request, etc.

对某个特殊触发事件的有效期的事件原因也是不变的。事件原因典型的例子如：放弃预定（例如：取消某个预约），病人要求，医疗服务提供者要求等。

10.2.3.4 Types

10.2.3.4 类型

Rather than describing why an appointment has been scheduled – as the appointment reason does – the appointment type describes the kind of appointment recorded in the schedule. This information tends to be

administrative in nature. Typical appointment types might include: normal, tentative (or “penciled in”), STAT, etc.

与预约原因一样，预约类型比描述某个预约被预定了的原因更进一步描述在时间表中的预约记录的种类。这个信息趋向于实质上的管理。典型的预约类型如：普通的，试验的（或），STAT等。

10.2.4 Appointments, orders, and referrals

10.2.4 预约，预定，和咨询

A schedule request or appointment should not be confused, in any way, with orders for services, or for patient referrals. The trigger events and messages defined in this chapter are meant to operate within the realm of scheduling activities, and not to imply that any other trigger event or real-world event has or should occur. It should not be construed from this chapter that any schedule request transaction can be used instead of an order transaction, in which a service or other activity must be specifically ordered. In such cases, a specific order transaction should occur (either electronically or otherwise). If subsequent scheduling transactions are then required to carry out the order, the trigger events and messages defined in this chapter may be used.

时间表请求或预约不应和服务预定或病人咨询一起以任何方式被拒绝。本章定义的触发事件和信息在时间调度领域内操作，而并不是暗示任何其他触发事件或现实事件已经或应该发生。它不应该被理解成任何时间表请求处理事项能被用来替代一项服务或其他活动必须被逐一预定的预订处理事项。在这样的案例中，特殊的预定处理事项应该发生（或者电子地，或者其他）。如果后来的处理事项需要执行预定，则使用本章中定义的触发事件和信息。

10.2.5 Glossary

10.2.5 术语表

10.2.5.1 Appointment:

10.2.5.1 预约:

An appointment represents a booked slot or group of slots on a schedule, relating to one or more services or resources. Two examples might include a patient visit scheduled at a clinic, and a reservation for a piece of equipment.

预约表示与一项或多项服务或资源相关的一段已预定的时间段或在调度表上的时间段。两个例子可以包括在门诊预定的一次病人访问和对某个设备的预定。

10.2.5.2 Auxiliary application:

10.2.5.2 辅助应用程序:

An auxiliary application neither exerts control over, nor requests changes to a schedule. It is only concerned with gathering information about a particular schedule. It can be considered an “interested third-party,” in that it is interested in any changes to a particular schedule, but has no interest in changing it or controlling it in any way. It may gather information passively or actively. An auxiliary application passively collects information by receiving unsolicited updates from a filler application.

辅助应用程序对一个调度表即不控制也不要求改变。它只是收集关于某个特殊调度表的信息。它只对某个特殊的调度表的任何改变有兴趣，而对改变或控制调度表没有兴趣。它可以主动或被动地收集信息。辅助应用程序通过从一个填充应用程序接收主动提供的更新来被动地收集信息。

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.2.5.3 Block:

10.2.5.3 锁定:

An indication that a slot or a set of slots is unavailable for reasons other than booking an appointment.

表示除了已预定的某个预约外，由于某些理由不能使用一个或一组时间段。

10.2.5.4 Book:

10.2.5.4 预定:

The act of reserving a slot or set of slots on a schedule for a service or resource.

为一项服务或资源在一个调度表上进行预定一个或一组时间段的行为。

10.2.5.5 Child appointment:

10.2.5.5 子预约:

A child appointment is an appointment subordinate to another appointment (called a parent appointment). For example, a single instance of an appointment in a group of recurring appointments is a child to the group. Child appointments can themselves be parent appointments. For example, if a battery of appointments is scheduled, then the atomic units of the battery are children to the battery request. If the battery is scheduled as a repeating appointment, then each instance of the battery of appointments (parent to each of the atomic units) is a child to the original repeating request.

子预约是对于母预约而言的次一级的预约。例如，在一组循环的预约中的某个预约的某个单一的情况就是该组预约的子预约。子预约自身也能是母预约。例如，如果调度了一组预约，则该组预约中的最小单位是该组要求的子预约。如果该组预约作为一个重复的预约来调度，在该组预约的每个情况（每个最小单位的母预约）是原始的重复要求的子预约。

10.2.5.6 Filler application:

10.2.5.6 填充应用程序:

The filler application role in the scheduling model is very similar to the filler application concept presented in Chapter 4, Order Entry. A filler application, in the scheduling model, is one that “owns” one or more schedules for one or more services or resources. It fulfills requests to book slots for the services or resources over which it exerts control. It also notifies other applications of activity related to appointments, such as new bookings, modifications, cancellations, etc.

在调度模式中的填充应用程序的任务与在第 4 章提出的填充应用程序概念类似。在在调度模式中的填充应用程序对一项或多项服务或资源拥有一个或多个调度表。它通过为它控制的服务或资源预定时间段来完成要求。它也通报其他与预约相关的活动的应用程序，如新的预定，修改，取消等。

10.2.5.7 Parent appointment:

10.2.5.7 母预约:

A parent appointment is an appointment that consists of one or more subordinate appointments (called child appointments). A parent appointment is used to relate or group multiple appointments together in various ways. Examples of kinds of parent scheduled activities include, but are not limited to, the following.

母预约是由一个或多个次一级的预约（子预约）组成的预约。母预约用各种方式将多重的预约联系或集合在一起。以下的实例中包括有各种的原始的已调度的活动，但并不局限于以下的实例。

- Recurring (repeating) appointments. For example, a physical therapy appointment may be scheduled every Tuesday at 4:00 PM for three months.
- 重复预约。例如，连续三个月，一次理疗可能被调度到每周四下午 4:00。
- Batteries of appointments. For example, an activity consisting of an appointment with Radiology, an appointment with a specialist, and an appointment with a primary care physician might be scheduled.
- 预约组。例如，一个由与放射科的预约，与专家的预约，和首席治疗医师的预约组成的活动可能被调度。
- Complex appointments. For example, recurring batteries of appointments, or batteries of battery appointments.
- 复合预约。例如，重复预约组，或预约组的组。

Parent appointments can themselves be children to other appointments.

母预约自身可以是其他预约的子预约。

10.2.5.8 Placer application:

10.2.5.8 放置器应用程序：

The role of the placer application in the scheduling model is also very similar to its counterpart in the Order Entry chapter. A placer application must request the booking, modification, cancellation, etc., of an appointment for a service or resource because it cannot exert any control over that service or resource on the schedule. In requesting that these appointments be booked or modified in some way, the placer application is asking the filler application to exert its control over the schedule on the placer application's behalf.

在调度模式中放置器应用程序的任务与第 4 章中的概念非常类似。因为放置器应用程序不能在时间表上控制服务或资源，所以它必需要求预约的预定，修改，取消等。在通过一些方式请求预定或修改这些预约的过程中，放置器应用程序要求填充符应用程序从放置器应用程序角度控制时间表。

10.2.5.9 Querying application:

10.2.5.9 询问应用程序：

A querying application neither exerts control over nor requests changes to a schedule. Rather than accepting unsolicited information about schedules, as does an auxiliary application, the querying application actively solicits this information using a query mechanism. It will be driven by a person wanting information about schedules, and may be part of an application filling the placer application role as defined in this chapter. The information that the querying application receives is valid only at the exact time that the query results are generated by the filler application. Changes made to the schedule after the query results have been returned are not communicated to the querying application until it issues another query transaction.

询问应用程序既不控制也不请求改变一个时间表。比辅助应用程序接收关于时间表的自发的信息更进一步，询问应用程序积极请求这个信息使用询问程序机制。通常，它由需要关于时间表信息的人来驱动，并可以是在本章中定义的填充放置器应用程序任务的应用程序的一部分。询问应用程序接收的信息仅在填充符应用程序产生询问结果的时间点有效。在询问结果返回之后对时间表做的改变不传送到询问应用程序，直到它发布另一个询问程序处理事项。

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.2.5.10 Resource:

10.2.5.10 资源:

A resource is any person, place or thing that must be reserved prior to its use.

资源是必须在使用前预定的任何人员，场所或事物。

10.2.5.11 Schedule:

10.2.5.11 调度表:

A schedule is the sum of all of the slots related to a service or resource.

调度表是与一项服务或资源相关的所有时间段总数。

10.2.5.12 Service:

10.2.5.12 服务:

A service is any activity that must be scheduled prior to its performance.

服务是必须在执行前调度的任何活动。

10.2.5.13 Slot:

10.2.5.13 时间段:

A slot is one unit on a schedule. A slot represents the smallest unit of time or quantity that a service or resource may be booked. Depending on the nature of the service or resource, there may be more than one defined slot at a given instant of time. For example, if a service is an open group therapy session with twelve available seats, then there are twelve slots for the given block of time.

时间段是在调度表上的一个单位。一个时间段表示时间的最小单位或者预定一项服务或资源的量。在服务或资源的本质的基础上，在已给定的时间上有超过一个已定义的时间段。例如，如果服务是一次有 12 个有效座位的公开的治疗会议，则对已给定的时间数据块有 12 个时间段。

10.2.6 Organization of this chapter: trigger events and message definitions

10.2.6 本章的结构：触发事件和信息定义

This specification contains three functional groupings of trigger events and message definitions. The trigger events within each of the three functional groupings share the same or similar message definitions. For clarity, message definitions shared by multiple trigger events are presented only once.

本说明书包含触发事件和信息定义的功能性分组。在 3 个功能组的每组中的触发事件共享相同的或类似的信息定义。为了定义的明确性，由多个触发事件共享的信息定义只出现一次。

The first functional grouping of trigger events and message definitions describes *placer request transactions*. This grouping defines the trigger events and message definitions for transactions from applications acting in a placer application role, and also defines the related filler application response messages. These messages are described in Section 10.3, “PLACER APPLICATION REQUESTS AND TRIGGER EVENTS.”

触发事件和信息定义的第一个功能组描述了放置器请求处理事项。该组定义了来自放置器应用程序中的应用操作的处理事项的触发事件和信息定义，并定义了相关的填充符应用程序回应信息。这些信息在 10.3 节，“放置器应用程序要求和触发事件”中有描述。

The second functional grouping describes trigger events and message definitions for *unsolicited transactions* from applications acting in the filler application role. This grouping describes the unsolicited messages originating from an application fulfilling the filler role, and the response messages sent back by applications fulfilling the auxiliary role. These messages are described in Section 10.4, “FILLER APPLICATION MESSAGES AND TRIGGER EVENTS UNSOLICITED.”

触发事件和信息定义的第二个功能组描述了来自填充符应用程序任务中的应用操作的自发处理事项的触发事件和信息定义。该组描述了基于应用程序完成填充任务的自发信息的发生，并通过应用程序完成辅助任务来发回回应信息。这些信息在 10.4 节，“填充符应用程序信息和自发的触发事件”中有描述。

The final grouping describes *query transactions* from applications acting in the querying application role, and also defines the *related filler application messages* used to respond to these queries. These messages are described in section 10.5, “QUERY TRANSACTIONS AND TRIGGER EVENTS.”

最后一组描述了来自询问应用程序任务中的应用操作中的询问处理事项，并定义了相关的用来回应这些询问的填充符应用信息。这些信息在 10.5 节，“询问程序处理事项和触发事件”。

The notation used to describe the sequence, optionality, and repetition of segments is described in Chapter 2, “Format for defining abstract messages.”

用来描述段的顺序，可选性和副本的符号在第 2 章中有描述。

10.2.6.1 Update mode

10.2.6.1 更新模式

This chapter uses the “Action code/unique identifier” mode for updating via repeating segments. For more information on updating via repeating segments, please see Section 2.15.4, “Modes for updating via repeating segments,” in Chapter 2. The definition of the “Action code/unique identifier” update mode can be found in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition.”

本章通过重复段来针对更新使用“操作代码/唯一标识符”模式。关于这方面更多的信息，请参看第 2 章 2.15.4 节。“操作代码/唯一标识符”模式的定义在第 2 章 2.15.4.2 节。

10.3 PLACER APPLICATION REQUESTS AND TRIGGER EVENTS

10.3 放置器应用程序请求和触发事件

Placer request and filler response transactions are the messages and trigger events used between placer applications and filler applications. The placer application initiates transactions using the **SRM** message, requesting that the filler application modify its schedule(s) with the given trigger event and information. The filler application responds to these requests, using the **SRR** message, to either grant or deny the requests from the placer application.

放置器请求和填充符回应处理事项是在放置器应用程序和填充符应用程序之间使用的信息和触发事件。放置器应用程序使用 **SRM** 信息启动处理事项，请求填充符应用程序根据给定的触发事件和信息修改时间表。填充符应用程序使用 **SRR** 信息回应这些请求，同意或拒绝放置器应用程序的请求。

When initiating a request, the placer application will generate and send an **SRM** message containing all of the information necessary to communicate the desired action to the filler application. All required segments and fields (both explicitly required and conditionally required) should be provided to the filler application, as defined in this chapter. When the filler application receives the transaction, it acknowledges it with the appropriate accept acknowledgment using an **ACK** message (assuming that the enhanced acknowledgment mode is in use). After processing the request at the application level, the filler acknowledges the transaction with the appropriate application acknowledgment in an **SRM** message (again assuming that an application acknowledgment was requested under the enhanced acknowledgment mode, or that the original acknowledgment mode is in use). Applying the explanations of the various application acknowledgment codes in the context of this chapter, an application accept from the filler means that the request was processed and accepted by the filler. An application error from the filler means that the request was processed and denied. An application reject from the filler means that the request was not, and could not, be processed due to one or more reasons unrelated to its content (for example: it fails the basic application protocol validation, the filler system is down, or there was an internal error). When appropriate, an **SRM** message with an application accept acknowledgment will contain further information on the request that was processed.

当放置器应用程序启动一个请求的时候，它将生成并发送包含对传输所要求的操作给填充符应用程序的所有必要信息的 **SRM** 信息。如本章中的定义，填充符应用程序提供所有的必需的段和字段（包括有条件地必需的）。当填充符应用程序接受处理事项的时候，它用使用 **ACK** 信息的适当的接受确认（假定增强确认模式在使用中）来确认它。在应用层的操作请求后，填充符用在 **SRM** 信息中的适当的应用程序确认（再假定在增强确认模式下请求应用程序确认，或原始确认模式在使用中）来确认该处理事项。适用于本章上下文中的各种各样的应用程序确认代码的说明，填充符承认应用程序是指由填充符应用程序来处理 and 接受请求。从填充符发出的应用程序错误是指请求被处理并被拒绝了。填充符拒绝应用程序是指由于一个或多个与它内容无关的原因，请求不能被处理（例如：基础应用程序协议确认无效，填充符系统故障，或有内部错误）。适当的时候，有应用程序接受确认的 **SRM** 信息将包含处理请求的更进一步的信息。

There are no unsolicited messages initiated from a filler application defined in this set of trigger events. Those messages and trigger events are defined below, in Section 10.4, “FILLER APPLICATION MESSAGES AND TRIGGER EVENTS UNSOLICITED.”

在这组触发事件中没有定义从填充符应用程序启动自发的信息。那些信息和触发事件在下面的 10.4 节中定义。

All of the trigger events associated with placer request and filler response transactions use a common message definition that follows:

与放置器请求和填充符回应处理相关的所有触发事件使用如下的信息定义：

SRM^S01-S11^SRM S01	Schedule Request Message	Chapter
	调度请求信息	章别
MSH	Message Header 信息标头	2
ARQ	Appointment Request Information 预约要求信息	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
[{ PID	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-补充信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result 观察报告/结论	4

续约旧恋 服力

<u>SRR^S01-S11^SRR S01</u>	<u>Scheduled Request Response</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
	<u>调度请求回应</u>	<u>章别</u>
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
}		
]		
[{ AIG	Appointment Information - General Resource 预约信息-普通资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
}		
]		
[{ AIL	Appointment Information - Location Resource 预约信息-场所资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
}		
]		
[{ AIP	Appointment Information - Personnel Resource 预约信息-人员资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
}		
]		
}		
]		

Note that in the abstract message definitions for both the SRM and SRR, the patient information segments (segments PID through DG1) are both optional as a group, and repeating as a group. The **optionality** allows for transactions that relate to a patient, and for those that do not. The ability to repeat the patient information allows for those transactions in which one activity must be scheduled for multiple patients (e.g., for family or group therapy).

注意在抽象信息中对 SRM 和 SRR 的定义，病人信息段（PID 段到 DG1 段）在作为一组类别可选的同时也作为一组类别重复。与病人相关的和无关的处理事项都具有这种可选性。只有那些对多个病人（如：对家庭成员或集体治疗）必须预定的一个活动中才可以重复病人信息。

In contrast, a transaction may specify no more than (and no less than) one activity. Note that neither the ARQ segment (in the SRM message) nor the SCH segment (in the SRR message) are allowed to repeat, and that they are required. Neither the optionality nor the ability to repeat patient information allows a transaction to specify more than one activity.

相反，一次处理事项可以详细说明一个活动。注意 ARQ 段（在 SRM 信息中）和 SCH 段（在 SRR 信息中）都是必需的，但都不允许重复。可选星河重复病人信息的能力都不允许一个处理事项详细说明多于一个的活动。

The trigger events that use this message definition are listed below.

在下面列出了使用信息定义的触发事件。

10.3.1 Request new appointment booking (event S01)

10.3.1 请求预定新预约（事件码 S01）

A placer application sends a transaction with this trigger event to a filler application to request that a new appointment be booked. If it is successful, the filler application returns an application acknowledgment (if requested under the enhanced acknowledgment mode, or if the original acknowledgment mode is in use). The acknowledgment may optionally contain an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the actual appointment that was booked.

放置器应用程序用这个触发事件发送请求预定一个新的预约的处理事项到填充符应用程序。如果成功，填充符应用程序返回一个应用程序确认（如果请求在增强确认模式下，或原始确认模式在使用中）。该确认可以选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已预定的当前的预约的描述。

10.3.2 Request appointment rescheduling (event S02)

10.3.2 请求时间调度预约（事件码 S02）

A placer application uses this trigger event to request that an existing appointment be rescheduled. The new Requested Start Date and Time, Appointment Duration, Repeating Interval, Repeating Interval Duration, and/or Priority are provided in the ARQ segment, along with the existing placer and filler identification numbers. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the new information for the rescheduled appointment.

放置器应用程序用这个触发事件请求时间调度一个已存在的预约。和现有的放置器和填充符标识符号码一起，新的请求开始的日期和时间，预约持续时间，重复间隔，重复间隔持续时间，和/或优先级在 ARQ 段中提供。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已调度预约的新信息的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

This transaction should not be used to reschedule an appointment that has begun but has not been completed. In such cases, and only if it is logical to do so, the appointment should be discontinued and a new schedule request should be submitted. Likewise, this transaction should not be used to reschedule a parent appointment, in which one or more children have begun or have already occurred. Again, the parent appointment should be discontinued, and a new schedule request should be made. This procedure removes any ambiguity between applications that may arise with an attempt to modify an appointment that is in progress.

这个处理事项不应该被用来重订一个已经开始执行但还未完成的预约。在这样的案例中，该预约应该停止，并且应该发送一个新的预约请求。同样的，这个处理事项不应该被用来重订有一个或多个子预约已经开始执行的母预约。该母预约应该停止，并且应该发送一个新的预约请求。这个程序去除了应用程序之间的任何引起发生试图修改在操作中的预约的模糊点。

10.3.3 Request appointment modification (event S03)

10.3.3 请求修改预约（事件码 S03）

This message transmits a request for modification of an existing appointment to a filler application. This trigger event is used to request the modification of information on an existing appointment, outside of the need to reschedule, cancel, discontinue or delete the appointment, or to add, modify, cancel, discontinue, or delete services and/or resources on the appointment. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the new information for the modified appointment.

这个信息发送一个修改已存在的预约的请求至填充符应用程序。这个触发事件被用来请求修改在已存在的预约上的信息，即增加，修改，取消，停止或删除在预约上的某项服务和/或资源，而不是重订，取消，停止或删除该预约。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的新信息的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.3.4 Request appointment cancellation (event S04)

10.3.4 请求取消预约（事件码 S04）

The request appointment cancellation trigger event is sent by the placer application to the filler application to request that an existing appointment be canceled. A cancel event is used to stop a valid appointment from occurring. For example, if a patient **scheduled for an exam** cancels his/her appointment, then a request to cancel the appointment is sent. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the canceled appointment.

放置器应用程序发送这个请求取消预约触发事件至填充符应用程序，请求取消一个已存在的预约。取消事件被用来终止一个有效的预约的发生。例如，如果一个病人取消他/她的体检预约，则发送取消预约的请求。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已取消预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

This trigger event can be used to cancel a parent appointment, in which none of the children of the appointment have either begun or have been completed. Any child appointments that exist on the filler and placer applications should be considered canceled. If one or more child appointments have begun or have been completed, then this trigger event should not be used. Instead, the S05 (request appointment discontinuation) event should be used.

这个触发事件可以被用来取消一个子预约没有开始或完成的母预约。任何存在于填充符和放置器应用程序中的子预约应该被取消。如果一个或多个子预约已经开始执行或完成了，则不应该使用这个触发事件。作为替代，应该使用 S05 事件。

10.3.5 Request appointment discontinuation (event S05)

10.3.5 请求停止预约（事件码 S05）

The request appointment discontinuation is sent by the placer application to the filler application to request that an appointment in progress be stopped, or that the remaining occurrences of a parent appointment not occur as scheduled. If none of the child appointments of a parent appointment have occurred, then a cancel trigger event should be sent instead. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the discontinued appointment.

放置器应用程序发送这个请求停止预约触发事件至填充符应用程序，请求停止一个在操作中的预约的，或保留不按预定发生的母预约的出现。如果没有子预约出现，则作为替代，应该发送取消触发事件。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已停止预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.3.6 Request appointment deletion (event S06)

10.3.6 请求删除预约（事件码 S06）

A request appointment deletion is sent by the placer application to the filler application to request that an appointment that had been entered in error be removed from the system. A delete trigger event should only be used when an appointment has been erroneously requested, and must be removed from the schedule so that it does not affect any statistical processing. A delete trigger event differs from a cancel trigger event in that a delete acts to remove an error, whereas a cancel acts to prevent a valid request from occurring. This trigger event should not be used for any appointment that has already begun, or has already been completed. Likewise, it should not be used on any parent appointment if any child appointments have either begun or

been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the deleted appointment.

放置器应用程序发送这个请求删除预约触发事件至填充符应用程序，请求从系统中删除一个错误登录的预约。删除触发事件应该仅被用在错误地请求一个预约的时候，并必须从时间表中删除，而不影响任何统计处理。删除触发事件与取消触发事件的不同在于删除作用于去除一个错误，而取消是阻止一个有效请求的发生。这个触发事件不应该用于任何已经开始的或已经完成的预约。同样的，也不应该用于任何子预约已经开始或已经完成的母预约。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已删除预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

The delete trigger event should be implemented with careful forethought, as it typically has different effects and repercussions in various applications. In some applications, a delete event cannot be undone. This means that if a delete transaction was sent erroneously, recovery will be difficult or impossible. In other applications, a delete transaction will not result in the physical deletion of the record(s), but will set a status or a flag. In these cases, the filler and/or placer appointment identifiers (the numbers or codes that uniquely identify the scheduled appointment or request to the placer and filler applications) probably cannot be reused. Since these applications maintain a record of deleted appointments, the reuse of an identifier will likely cause a conflict in the applications' processing of transactions.

删除触发事件应该在仔细的考虑后执行，因为它对各种应用程序特别地有不同的影响。在一些应用程序中，删除事件不能撤销。这就意味着如果错误地发送了删除处理事项，复原将很困难或不可能再恢复。在其他应用程序中，删除处理不导致记录的实际删除，但是将设置一个状态标记。在这些案例中，填充符和/或放置器预约标识符（唯一表述已预定的预约或请求的号码或代码）可能不能重复使用。因为这些应用程序保留删除预约的记录，所以标识符的重复使用将在处理事项的应用程序的操作中引起冲突。

10.3.7 Request addition of service/resource on appointment (event S07)

10.3.7 请求在预约中增加服务/资源（事件码 S07）

The request addition of service/resource is triggered by the placer application to request that a new service or resource be added to an existing appointment. Services and resources are represented by the AIS, AIG, AIL, and AIP segments on an HL7 scheduling interface transaction. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the modified appointment.

由放置器应用程序触发的增加服务/资源的请求是请求在已存在的预约上增加一项新的服务或资源。在 HL7 时间调度界面处理上，AIS, AIG, AIL, 和 AIP 段代表服务和资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.3.8 Request modification of service/resource on appointment (event S08)

10.3.8 请求在预约中修改服务/资源（事件码 S08）

The request modification of service/resource is triggered on the placer application to request that information pertaining to an existing service or resource be changed for an existing appointment. Services and resources are represented by the AIS, AIG, AIL, and AIP segments on an HL7 scheduling interface transaction. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application

acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the modified appointment.

由放置器应用程序触发的修改服务/资源的请求是请求改变属于在已存在的预约上的已存在的一项服务或资源的信息。在 HL7 时间调度界面处理上, AIS, AIG, AIL, 和 AIP 段代表服务和资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功, 一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

This trigger event should not be used when an existing resource or service must be replaced or rescheduled for an existing appointment. The following fields on the indicated segments should not be changed by this trigger event: the first three fields of the AIS, the first four fields of the AIG, the first four fields of the AIL, and the first four fields of the AIP. Instead, use two trigger events to accomplish the replacement or rescheduling of a service or resource: S09 (request cancellation of service/resource on appointment), as well as S07 (request addition of service/resource on appointment).

这个触发事件不应该被用于在已存在的预约上替换或重订已存在的服务或资源。这个触发事件不应该改变以下在指示段上的字段: AIS 的前三个字段, AIG 的前四个字段, AIL 的前四个字段, 及 AIP 的前四个字段。作为代替, 使用 S09 和 S07 两个触发事件来完成对服务或资源的替换或重订。

10.3.9 Request cancellation of service/resource on appointment (event S09)

10.3.9 请求在预约中取消服务/资源 (事件码 S09)

This trigger event requests that a service or resource be removed from an existing scheduled appointment that has not yet begun. A cancel event is used to stop a valid service or resource from participating in the appointment. For example, if a portable X-ray machine scheduled for an exam is no longer needed, then the placer application requests that the resource be canceled on the filler application. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the modified appointment.

这个触发事件请求从没有开始的已存在的预约中取消某项服务或资源。取消事件用于终止在预约中的某一项有效的服务或资源。例如, 如果对一次检查不再需要便携式的 X-射线仪, 则放置器应用程序请求在填充符应用程序上取消该项资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功, 一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.3.10 Request discontinuation of service/resource on appointment (event S10)

10.3.10 请求在预约中停止服务/资源 (事件码 S10)

A request discontinuation of service/resource is sent by the placer application to the filler application when the remaining occurrences of a recurring appointment no longer require a particular service or resource. In other words, this trigger event is sent to request that the performance of a service or resource in a recurring appointment that has already begun be stopped. If the first appointment in a set of recurring appointments has not yet occurred, then a cancel trigger event should be sent instead. This trigger event should only be used on appointments that have not been completed, or on parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the modified appointment.

当一个循环的预约持续发生不再需要某项特殊的服务或资源的时候, 放置器应用程序发送服务/资源的停止请求至填充符应用程序。换句话说, 发送这个触发事件是为了请求终止在循环的预约中已

经开始执行的服务或资源。如果在一组循环预约中的第一个预约没有发生，则应该发送取消触发事件作为替代。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.3.11 Request deletion of service/resource on appointment (event S11)

10.3.11 请求在预约中删除服务/资源（事件码 S11）

A request deletion of service/resource is sent by the placer application to the filler application to request that a scheduled appointment requiring a service or resource entered in error be removed from the system. A delete trigger event should only be used when a service or resource has been erroneously attached to an appointment, and must be removed from the schedule so that it does not affect any statistical processing. A delete trigger event differs from a cancel trigger event in that a delete acts to remove an error, whereas a cancel acts to prevent a valid request from occurring. This trigger event should only be used on appointments that have not been completed, or on parent appointments whose children have not been completed. If it is successful, an application acknowledgment is returned, optionally containing an SCH segment and related detail segments describing the modified appointment.

放置器应用程序发送服务/资源的删除请求至填充符应用程序，请求从系统中删除一个错误登录的需要某项服务或资源的已预定的预约。删除触发事件应该仅被用在某项服务或资源被错误地加到一个预约上的时候，并必须从时间表中删除，而不影响任何统计处理。删除触发事件与取消触发事件的不同在于删除作用于去除一个错误，而取消是阻止一个有效请求的发生。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。如果成功，一个选择性地包含 SCH 段和相关的细节段对已修改的预约的描述的应用程序确认被返回。

10.4 FILLER APPLICATION MESSAGES AND TRIGGER EVENTS UNSOLICITED

10.4 填充应用程序信息和自发的触发事件

Unsolicited transactions from filler applications are the messages and trigger events used between filler applications and auxiliary applications. Transactions are initiated by the filler application, using the **SIU** message to notify auxiliary applications of modifications in a filler application's schedule(s). The auxiliary application responds to these notifications, using the **ACK** message, either to acknowledge receipt of the transaction, or to signal that an interfacing error of some kind has occurred.

填充符应用程序的自发的处理事项是在填充符应用程序和辅助应用程序之间使用的信息和触发事件。填充符应用程序通过使用 **SIU** 信息通知在填充符应用程序的时间表中修正的辅助应用程序来启动处理事项。辅助应用程序使用 **ACK** 信息来回应这些通知，或者确认处理事项的接收，或者发出信号通知出现某种接口错误。

This set of trigger events is also used to notify applications fulfilling the placer application role of changes in the filler application's schedule(s), if the application is configured to accept these messages and trigger events as an auxiliary application would. As the discussion of application roles has indicated above, any one application can have more than one application role. If it is important that the application acting in the placer application role in your messaging environment be notified of unsolicited changes to a filler application's schedule(s), then it must also support the role of an auxiliary application.

如果应用程序被配置成与辅助应用程序一样接收这些信息和触发事件，则这组触发事件也用来通知应用程序，在填充符应用程序时间表中的放置器应用程序的任务的改变已完成。和在上文中指出的应用程序任务

的讨论一样，任何一个应用程序能够有多于一个的任务。如果通知在你的信息平台中的放置器应用程序任务里作用的应用程序填充符应用程序时间表自发的改变是重要的，则它也必须支持辅助应用程序的任务。

When initiating a notification transaction, the filler application will generate and send an **SIU** message containing all of the information necessary to communicate the desired information to the auxiliary application. All required segments and fields (both explicitly required and conditionally required) should be provided by the filler application, as defined in this chapter. When the auxiliary application receives the transaction, it acknowledges with the appropriate accept acknowledgment using an **ACK** message (assuming that the enhanced acknowledgment mode is in use). After processing the notification at the application level, the auxiliary application acknowledges the transaction with the appropriate application acknowledgment in an **ACK** message (assuming that an application acknowledgment was requested under the enhanced acknowledgment mode, or that the original acknowledgment mode is in use). Applying the explanations of the various application acknowledgment codes (detailed in Chapter 2) in the context of this chapter, an application accept from the auxiliary application means that the notification was processed and accepted. An application error from the auxiliary application means that the auxiliary application was unable to process the notification at the application level. An application reject from the auxiliary application means that the request was not, and could not, be processed due to one or more reasons unrelated to its content (for example: it fails the basic application protocol validation, the system is down, or there was an internal error).

当填充符应用程序启动一个通知处理事项的时候，它将生成并发送包含对传输所要求的信息给辅助应用程序的所有必要信息的 **SIU** 信息。如本章中的定义，填充符应用程序提供所有的必需的段和字段（包括有条件地必需的）。当辅助应用程序接受处理事项的时候，它用使用 **ACK** 信息的适当的接受确认（假定增强确认模式在使用中）来确认它。在应用层操作处理通报后，辅助应用程序用在 **ACK** 信息中的适当的应用程序确认（再假定在增强确认模式下请求应用程序确认，或原始确认模式在使用中）来确认该处理事项。适用于本章上下文中的各种各样的应用程序确认代码的说明（在第 2 章中有详细叙述），辅助应用程序承认应用程序是指处理和接受通知。从辅助应用程序发出的应用程序错误是指辅助应用程序不能在应用层处理该通知。辅助应用程序拒绝应用程序是指由于一个或多个与它内容无关的原因，请求不能被处理（例如：基础应用程序协议确认无效，系统故障，或有内部错误）。

All of the trigger events associated with unsolicited transactions from filler applications use a common message definition that follows:

填充符应用程序中与自发的处理事项相关的所有触发事件使用如下的信息定义：

<u>SIU^S12-S24, S26^SIU S12</u>	<u>Schedule Information Unsolicited</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
	自发的时间表信息	章别
MSH	Message Header 信息标头	2
SCH	Schedule Activity Information 调度活动信息	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
[{ PID	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics 附加的人口统计学信息	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-补充信息	3
[{ OBX }]	Observation/Result 观察报告/结论	4
[{ DG1 }]	Diagnosis 诊断	6
}		
]		
{ RGS	Resource Group Segment	10

<u>ACK^S12-S24, S26^ACK</u>	<u>General Acknowledgment</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
	<u>一般确认</u>	<u>章别</u>
MSH	Message Header 信息标头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment 信息确认	2
[ERR]	Error Information 错误信息	2

在下面列出了使用这个信息定义的触发事件。

10.4.1 预定新预约的通知(事件码 S12)

从一个填充符应用程序发送这个信息来通知其他应用程序已经预定了一个新的预约。在 SCH 段和其他细节段中提供的信息作为对该预约的适当的描述。

10.4.2 重订预约的通知(事件码 S13)

This message is sent from a filler application to notify other applications that an existing appointment has been rescheduled. The information in the SCH segment and the other detail segments as appropriate describe the new date(s) and time(s) to which the previously booked appointment has been moved. Additionally, it describes the unchanged information in the previously booked appointment.

从一个填充符应用程序发送这个信息来通知其他应用程序已经重订了一个已存在的预约。在 SCH 段和其他细节段中提供的信息描述先前预定的预约重订后的新的日期和时间。另外，它也描述先前预定的预约中未改变的信息。

This transaction should not be used to reschedule an appointment that has begun but has not been completed. In such cases, and only if it logical to do so, the appointment should be discontinued and a new schedule request should be submitted. Likewise, this transaction should not be used to reschedule a parent appointment, in which one or more children have begun or have already taken place. Again, the parent appointment should be discontinued, and a new schedule request should be made. This procedure removes any ambiguity between applications that may arise with an attempt to modify an appointment that is in progress.

这个处理事项不应该被用来重订一个已经开始的但还未完成的预约。在这样的案例中，该预约应该停止，并且应该发送一个新的预约请求。同样的，这个处理事项不应该被用来重订有一个或多个子预约已经开始执行的母预约。该母预约应该停止，并且应该发送一个新的预约请求。这个程序去除了在应用程序之间的任何引起发生试图修改在操作中的预约的模糊点。

10.4.3 Notification of appointment modification (event S14)

10.4.3 修改预约的通知(事件码 S14)

This message notifies other applications that an existing appointment has been modified on the filler application. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed.

这个信息通知其他应用程序一个已存在的预约已经在填充符应用程序上被修改了。这个触发事件应该仅被用于未完成的预约上，或子预约未完成的母预约上。

10.4.4 Notification of appointment cancellation (event S15)

10.4.4 取消预约的通知(事件码 S15)

A notification of appointment cancellation is sent by the filler application to other applications when an existing appointment has been canceled. A cancel event is used to stop a valid appointment from taking place. For example, if a patient scheduled for an exam cancels his/her appointment, then the appointment is canceled on the filler application.

当一个已存在的预约被取消的时候，填充符应用程序发送预约取消的通知至其他应用程序。取消事件被用来终止一个有效的预约的发生。例如，如果一个病人取消他/她的体检预约，则在填充符应用程序上取消该预约。

This trigger event can be used to cancel a parent appointment, in which none of the children of the appointment have either begun or been completed. Any child appointments that exist on the filler and placer applications should be considered canceled. If one or more child appointments have begun or have been completed, then this trigger event should not be used. Instead, the S16 (notification of appointment discontinuation) event should be used.

这个触发事件可以被用来取消一个子预约没有开始或完成的母预约。任何存在于填充符和放置器应用程序中的子预约应该被取消。如果一个或多个子预约已经开始执行或完成了，则不应该使用这个触发事件。作为替代，应该使用 S16 事件。

10.4.5 Notification of appointment discontinuation (event S16)

10.4.5 停止预约的通知(事件码 S16)

A notification of appointment discontinuation is sent by the filler application to notify other applications that an appointment in progress has been stopped, or that the remaining occurrences of a parent appointment will not occur. If none of the child appointments of a parent appointment have taken place, then a cancel trigger event should be sent instead.

填充应用程序发送的预约停止的通知至其他应用程序，通知某个在操作进行中的预约已经停止了，或保留不按预定发生的母预约的出现。如果没有子预约出现，则作为替代，应该发送取消触发事件。

10.4.6 Notification of appointment deletion (event S17)

10.4.6 删除预约的通知(事件码 S17)

A notification of appointment deletion is sent by the filler application to other applications when an appointment that had been entered in error has been removed from the system. A delete trigger event should only be used when an appointment has been erroneously scheduled. It must be removed from the schedule so that it does not affect any statistical processing. A delete trigger event differs from a cancel trigger event in that a delete acts to remove an error, whereas a cancel acts to prevent a valid request from occurring. This trigger event should not be used for any appointment that has already begun, or that has already been completed. Likewise, it should not be used for any parent appointment if any child appointments have either begun or been completed.

当从系统中删除一个错误登录的预约的时候，填充符应用程序发送预约删除的通知至其他应用程序。删除触发事件应该仅被用在错误地预定一个预约的时候，并必须从时间表中删除，而不影响任何统计处理。删除触发事件与取消触发事件的不同在于删除作用于去除一个错误，而取消是阻止一个有效请求的发生。这个触发事件不应该用于任何已经开始的或已经完成的预约。同样的，也不应该用于任何子预约已经开始或已经完成的母预约。

The delete trigger event should be implemented with careful forethought, as it typically has different effects and repercussions in various applications. In some applications, a delete event cannot be undone. This means that if a delete transaction was sent erroneously, recovery will be difficult or impossible. In other applications, a delete transaction will not result in the physical deletion of the record(s), but will set a status or a flag. In these cases, the filler and/or placer appointment identifiers (the numbers or codes that uniquely identify the scheduled appointment or request to the placer and filler applications) probably cannot be reused. Since these applications maintain a record of deleted appointments, the reuse of an identifier will likely cause a conflict in the applications' processing of transactions.

删除触发事件应该在仔细的考虑后执行，因为它对各种应用程序特别地有不同的影响。在一些应用程序中，删除事件不能撤销。这就意味着如果错误地发送了删除处理事项，复原将很困难或不可能再恢复。在其他应用程序中，删除处理不导致记录的实际删除，但是将设置一个状态标记。在这些案例中，填充符和/或放置器预约标识符（唯一表述已预定的预约或请求的号码或代码）可能不能重复使用。因为这些应用程序保留删除预约的记录，所以标识符的重复使用将在处理事项的应用程序的操作中引起冲突。

10.4.7 Notification of addition of service/resource on appointment (event S18)

10.4.7 在预约上服务/资源的增加的通知(事件码 S18)

The notification of addition of service/resource is triggered on the filler application when a new service or resource has been added to an existing appointment. Services and resources are represented by the AIS, AIG, AIL, and AIP segments on an HL7 scheduling interface transaction. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed.

当在已存在的预约上增加了一项新的服务或资源的时候，在填充符应用程序上触发服务/资源增加的通知。在 HL7 时间调度界面处理上，AIS, AIG, AIL, 和 AIP 段代表服务和资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。

10.4.8 Notification of modification of service/resource on appointment (event S19)

10.4.8 在预约上服务/资源的修改的通知(事件码 S19)

The notification of modification of service/resource is triggered on the filler application when the information pertaining to an existing service or resource has been changed for an existing appointment. Services and resources are represented by the AIS, AIG, AIL, and AIP segments on an HL7 scheduling interface transaction. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed.

当在已存在的预约上改变了一项新的服务或资源的时候，在填充符应用程序上触发服务/资源修改的通知。在 HL7 时间调度界面处理上，AIS, AIG, AIL, 和 AIP 段代表服务和资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。

This trigger event should not be used when an existing resource or service has been replaced in relation to an existing appointment. Instead, use two other trigger events: S20 (notification of cancellation of service/resource on appointment), as well as S18 (notification of addition of service/resource on appointment).

这个触发事件不应该被用于在已存在的预约上替换或重订已存在的服务或资源。作为代替，使用 S20 和 S18 两个触发事件来完成对服务或资源的替换或重订。

10.4.9 Notification of cancellation of service/resource on appointment (event S20)

10.4.9 在预约上服务/资源的取消的通知(事件码 S20)

This trigger event notifies other applications that a service or resource has been removed from an existing scheduled appointment that has not yet begun. A cancel event is used to stop a valid service or resource from participating in the appointment. For example, if a portable X-ray machine scheduled for an exam is no longer needed, then the resource is canceled on the filler application. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed.

这个触发事件通知其他应用程序从没有开始的已存在的预约中取消某项服务或资源。取消事件被用来在预约中停止某一项有效的服务或资源。例如，如果对一次检查不再需要便携式的 X-射线仪，则在填充符应用程序上取消该项资源。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。

10.4.10 Notification of discontinuation of service/resource on appointment (event S21)

10.4.10 在预约上服务/资源的停止的通知(事件码 S21)

A notification of discontinuation of service/resource is sent by the filler application to other applications when the remaining children of a parent appointment no longer require a particular service or resource. In other words, this trigger event is sent to discontinue the performance of a service or resource in a parent appointment that has already begun. If the first appointment in a set of recurring appointments has not yet taken place, then a cancel trigger event should be sent instead. This trigger event should only be used for appointments that have not been completed, or for parent appointments whose children have not been completed.

当母预约的保留的子预约不再需要某项特殊的服务或资源的时候，填充符应用程序发送服务/资源的停止的通知至其他应用程序。换句话说，发送这个触发事件是为了终止在已经开始的母预约中服务或资源的执行。如果在一组循环预约中的第一个预约没有发生，则应该发送取消触发事件作为替代。这个触发事件应该仅被用于没有完成的预约或子预约没有完成的母预约。

10.4.11 Notification of deletion of service/resource on appointment (event S22)

10.4.11 在预约上服务/资源的删除的通知(事件码 S22)

A notification of deletion of service/resource is sent by the filler application to other applications when a scheduled appointment requiring a service or resource entered in error has been removed from the system. A delete trigger event should only be used in those circumstances when a service or resource has been erroneously attached to an appointment, and must be removed from the schedule so that it does not affect any statistical processing. A delete trigger event differs from a cancel trigger event in that a delete acts to remove an error, whereas a cancel acts to prevent a valid request from taking place.

当从系统中删除一个错误登录的需要某项服务或资源的已预定的预约的时候，填充符应用程序发送服务/资源的删除通知至其他应用程序。删除触发事件应该仅被用在某项服务或资源被错误地加到一个预约上的时候，并必须从时间表中删除，而不影响任何统计处理。删除触发事件与取消触发事件的不同在于删除作用于去除一个错误，而取消是阻止一个有效请求的发生。

10.4.12 Notification of blocked schedule time slot(s) (event S23)

10.4.12 封锁时间表时间段的通知(事件码 S23)

A notification of blocked schedule time slots is sent by the filler application to other applications when a schedule has had one or more time slots blocked and made unavailable for reasons other than the scheduling of an appointment. For example, if an exam room is unavailable for several hours because of maintenance needs or contamination, a user may block off those several hours on the exam room's schedule. Similarly, if a physician is unavailable because he or she has taken vacation time, his or her schedule may be blocked off for the duration of the vacation. When these types of conditions exist, the filler application may use this transaction to notify other applications that the resources controlled by schedules are unavailable.

当时间表上有一个或多个时间段被封锁，并除了预约的时间调度的原因外不可使用的时候，填充符应用程序发送封锁时间表时间段的通知给其他应用程序。例如，如果由于维护需要或污染，一个检查室在几小时内不能开放，用户可以在检查室的时间表上排除几个小时。类似的，如果由于一位医师在度假而不在工作，医师的时间表上可以排除假期这段持续的时间。当这些情况存在的时候，填充符应用程序可以使用这个处理事项来通知其他应用程序时间表控制的资源不能使用。

10.4.13 Notification of opened (“un-blocked”) schedule time slot(s) (event S24)

10.4.13 开启时间表时间段的通知 (事件码 S24)

A notification of blocked schedule time slots is sent by the filler application to other applications when a schedule has one or more time slots open up (“un-blocked”) and become available for use. Typically, the blocked period of time on a schedule is simply allowed to expire, because the blocked amount of time is generally used for non-appointment activities. This transaction can be used either to discontinue the blocked status on the schedule, or to reverse a previous block made in error. For the purposes of this transaction, discontinuing a block currently in progress (the blocked period has started, but not yet completed) and canceling a blocked period in the future are not significantly different. Therefore, a separate discontinue block transaction is not necessary. If this transaction is received prior to the inception of a blocked period, then the entire block period is simply canceled according to the data provided in the transaction. If the transaction is received after the blocked period has begun, but prior to the end of the blocked period, then the blocked period is discontinued according to the data provided in the transactions. Applications may decide how to handle transactions that attempt to open a blocked period that has both started and ended in the past; however, these transactions can generally be ignored.

当时间表上有一个或多个时间段开始可以使用的时候，填充符应用程序发送封锁的时间表时间段的通知给其他应用程序。通常，由于封锁的时间段常用于没有预约的活动，所以允许在时间表上的这段时间期满。这个处理事项能被用来在时间表上停止封锁状态，或反转先前错误的封锁。对这个处理事项的目的来说，停止操作中当前的封锁（封锁已经开始，但还未结束），和在今后取消封锁时间段没有很大的不同。因此，一个单独的停止封锁处理事项不是必需的。如果优先于封锁时间段，接收这个处理事项，则根据这个处理事项中提供的数据取消整个的封锁时间段。如果在封锁时间段已经开始后接收这个处理事项，但是优先于封锁时间段的结束时间，则根据这个处理事项中提供的数据停止封锁时间段。应用程序可以决定如何处理试图开启一个封锁时间段的处理事项，但是这些处理事项一般可以忽略。

For example, if an exam room has been blocked for several hours because of maintenance activities or contamination, and if the work has been completed ahead of schedule, a user may open those several hours on the exam room’s schedule. When such a situation occurs, the filler application may use this transaction to notify other applications that the room is available.

例如，如果由于维护需要或污染，一个检查室在几小时内不能开放，但如果这项工作提前完成了，用户可以在检查室的时间表上开启那几个小时。当这样的情况发生的时候，填充符应用程序可以使用这个处理事项来通知其他应用程序该室可以使用。

10.4.14 Notification that patient did not show up for scheduled appointment (event S26)

10.4.14 病人没有出现在已预定的预约中的通知（事件码 S26）

A notification that a patient did not show up for an appointment. For example, if a patient was scheduled for a clinic visit, and never arrived for that appointment, this trigger event can be used to set a status on the appointment record for statistical purposes, as well as to free resources assigned to the appointment (or any other application level actions that must be taken in the event a patient does not appear for an appointment).

病人没有出现在预约中的通知。例如，一位病人预定了一次门诊，但没有执行，这个触发事件能用来在该预约记录上设置一个状态以便统计，同时也释放指定给该预约的资源（或释放必须在这个事件上使用的任何其他应用层操作）。

Patient Administration events defined in Chapter 3 can be used to indicate that a patient has arrived for an appointment, e.g., A01 (admit/visit notification), A04 (register a patient), A05 (pre-admit a patient), or A10 (patient arriving - tracking) as possible examples. Similarly, Patient Administration transactions can be used to identify the end of an appointment, e.g., A03 (discharge/end visit) or A09 (patient departing - tracking) as possible examples.

在第 3 章中定义的病人管理事件能用来指出病人已经赴约，如 A01，A04，A05，或 A10 类似的，病人管理处理事项能来标识预约的结束，如，A03 或 A09 等可能的例子。

10.5 QUERY TRANSACTIONS AND TRIGGER EVENTS

10.5 询问处理事项和触发事件

Query transactions are the messages and trigger events used between querying applications and filler applications. In Version 2.4 of the Standard, there are several types of queries available. Original mode display-oriented and record-oriented queries are compatible with the queries defined in previous versions of the Standard. New enhanced mode queries include an Embedded Query Language (EQQ), a Virtual Table Query (VQQ), a Stored Procedure Request (SPQ), and an Event Replay Query. Original mode display-oriented queries now have an Enhanced Display Response (EDR) available in Version 2.3. Descriptions and definitions of these query types are found in Chapter 5, Section 5.10.4, “Query Trigger Events and Message Definitions.”

询问处理事项是在询问应用程序和填充符应用程序间使用的信息和触发事件。在标准的 2.4 版中，有询问程序的几种类型。原始模式显示导向和记录导向的询问程序与标准以前版本中定义的询问程序一致。新的增强模式询问程序包括嵌入询问语言（EQQ），虚拟表格询问（VQQ），存储程序请求（SPQ），和事件重放询问（EPQ）。原始模式显示导向询问程序现在在 2.3 版中有了增强显示回应（EDR）。这些询问程序类型的描述和定义在第 5 章 5.10.4 节。

As the discussion of application roles has indicated above, any one application can have more than one application role. If it is important that applications in your messaging environment that fulfill either the placer or auxiliary application roles be able to query information actively from a filler application’s schedule(s), then they must also support the role of a querying application.

如以上指出的应用程序任务的讨论，任何一个应用程序能够有多于一个的应用程序任务。如果在你的信息平台中完成放置器或辅助应用程序任务的应用程序，能从填充符应用程序的时间表中询问信息是重要的，则它也必须支持询问应用程序的任务。

10.5.1 Original mode queries - display oriented

10.5.1 原始模式询问程序-显示导向

Original mode display-oriented queries are defined in Chapter 5, Sections 5.10.2, “Original Mode Queries,” and 5.10.3, “Original Mode Deferred Access.” Querying applications use the **QRY** message to initiate a query. Specifying a trigger event of Q01 (query sent for **immediate** response) in the query transaction yields a request for an immediate response, whereas the use of trigger event Q02 (query send for deferred response) requests a deferred response. In the immediate mode, the responding application initiates a message using the **DSR** message type. In the deferred response mode, the responding application first acknowledges the query with a general acknowledgment, and then later fulfills the query request with a DSR message, using trigger event Q03 (deferred response to a query). Refer to Chapter 5, Section 5.10.4, “Query Trigger Events and Message Definitions,” for a full discussion of query messages, types, definitions, triggers, and variants.

在第 5 章 5.10.2 节和 5.10.3 节中定义了原始模式显示导向询问程序。询问应用程序使用 **QRY** 信息启动一个询问。指定在询问处理事项中 Q01 触发事件得到即时回应的请求，反之 Q02 触发事件的使用请求一个延迟的回应。在即时模式中，回应应用程序使用 **DSR** 信息类型启动一个信息。在延迟模式中，回应应用程序首先用一般确认来确认询问，然后再使用触发事件 Q03，用一个 DSR 信息来完成回应。参考第 5 章 5.10.4 节的询问信息，类型，定义，触发事件和变量的详细内容。

As indicated in Chapter 5, the allowable values for the filters in the QRD and QRF segments are determined among the coordinating applications during implementation. In general, applications responding to query transactions should define the valid filter codes for the queries they are able to support. Applications initiating query transactions should coordinate with these values at the time of implementation. Section 10.5.3, “SQM/SQR - schedule query message and response (event S25),” suggests a representative set of values that might be used in querying applications for schedule information.

如在第 5 章中指出的，在执行过程中，在协调应用程序之间，指定在 QRD 和 QRF 段中的筛选程序的允许值。通常，应用程序对询问处理事项的回应应该在执行的时候与这些值协调。10.5.3 节建议了可以在针对时间表信息的询问应用程序中使用的一组有代表性的值。

Likewise, information contained in the DSP segment(s) is formatted according to the standards and requirements laid out at the time of implementation. Data contained in these lines of displayable information should be understood to have lost their semantic value, and should be treated only as text.

同样地，在 DSP 段中的信息根据在执行时间基础上的标准和要求格式化。在这些显示信息的数据行中包含的数据应该仅作为文本处理。

If both the querying and responding applications support the QAK segment introduced in Version 2.3, then the Enhanced Display Response message (message type EDR) may be used to respond to the QRY message.

如果询问和回应应用程序都支持在 2.3 版中的 QAK 段，则 EDR 信息可以用来回应 QRY 信息。

10.5.2 Original mode queries - record oriented

10.5.2 原始模式询问程序-记录导向

As stated in Chapter 5, Section 5.2.2, “Evolution of the Query Standard,” original mode record-oriented query and response messages are defined in the individual chapters. This section defines the messages used in Original Mode record-oriented queries and responses for schedule information. Refer to Chapter 5 for a full discussion of query messages.

如第 5 章 5.2.2 节所述，原始模式记录导向询问和回应信息在专门章节中定义。本节定义使用针对时间表信息的原始模式记录导向询问和回应程序中的信息。参考第 5 章的询问信息的详细内容。

This section also defines the format of the response message for SQL queries, Virtual Table Queries (VQQ) and Stored Procedure Request (SPQ) queries, when the Enhanced Response Format Code field of their respective defining segments contains the code **R**. This code indicates that the response should be given in the record-oriented format. When using any of these three enhanced mode queries with a record-oriented response indicator, use only the response message definition from this section. The remainder of this section pertains only to original mode record-oriented queries.

当 SQL，VQQ 和 SPQ 询问程序的各自的定义段的增强回应格式代码字段包含代码 **R** 的时候，本节也定义针对他们的回应信息的格式。这个代码表明回应应该在记录导向格式中产生。当以记录导向标识符使用这 3 个增强模式询问程序中的任一个时，仅使用本节中的回应信息定义。本节的其余部分仅对原始模式记录导向询问程序适用。

10.5.3 SQM/SQR - schedule query message and response (event S25)

10.5.3 SQM/SQR – 时间表询问信息和回应（事件码 S25）

Original Mode record-oriented query transactions are initiated from the querying application using the Schedule Query (SQM) to request information about a filler application's schedule(s). The filler application responds to these requests, using the Schedule Query Response (SQR) message to either return the requested information, or to signal that an interfacing error of some kind has occurred. The definitions for the SQM message and the SQR response are listed below.

询问应用程序使用时间表询问程序(SQM)，启动原始模式记录导向询问处理事项，请求关于填充符应用程序时间表的信息。填充符应用程序使用时间表询问回应(SQR)信息回应这些请求，或者返回请求的信息，或者发出某类界面错误发生的信号。对 SQM 信息和 SQR 回应的定义在下面列出。

<u>SQM^S25</u>	<u>Schedule Query</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
	时间表询问程序	章别
MSH	Message Header 信息标头	2
QRD	Query Definition 询问定义	5
[QRF]	Query Filter 询问筛选	5
[ARQ]	Appointment Request 预约要求	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
[PID]	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
{ RGS }	Resource Group Segment 资源组段	10
[{ AIS]	Appointment Information - Service 预约信息-服务	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
}		
[{ AIG]	Appointment Information - General Resource 预约信息-普通资源	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
}		
[{ AIP]	Appointment Information - Personnel Resource 预约信息-人员资源	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
}		
[{ AIL]	Appointment Information - Location Resource 预约信息-场所资源	10
[APR]	Appointment Preferences 预约首选项	10
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer 连续指示器	2

Chapter 10: Scheduling

<u>SQR^S25</u>	<u>Schedule Query Response</u>	<u>Chapter</u>
	<u>时间表询问回应</u>	<u>章别</u>
MSH	Message Header 信息标头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment 信息确认	2
[ERR]	Error 错误	2
QAK	Query Acknowledgment 询问确认	5
[{ SCH	Schedule Activity Information 时间表活动信息	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
[PID	Patient Identification 病人身份识别	3
[PV1]	Patient Visit 病人就诊	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info 病人就诊-补充信息	3
[DG1]	Diagnosis 诊断	6
]		
{ RGS	Resource Group Segment 资源组段	10
[{ AIS	Appointment Information - Service 预约信息-服务	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
]		
[{ AIG	Appointment Information - General Resource 预约信息-普通资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
]		
[{ AIP	Appointment Information - Personnel Resource 预约信息-人员资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
]		
[{ AIL	Appointment Information - Location Resource 预约信息-位置资源	10
[{ NTE }]	Notes and Comments 注意事项和注解	2
]		
]		
]		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer 连续指示器	2

If the deferred response mode (as defined in Chapter 5, Section 5.10.3, “Original Mode Deferred Access”) is required, then modify the above message definition as follows:

如果需要延迟回应模式（在第 5 章 5.10.3 节中有定义），则修改以上的信息如下所示：

- A code of **D** for “deferred” appears in the third field of the QRD segment, “Query Priority.”
- 出现在 QRD 段，“询问优先级”中的第 3 个字段中的代码 D 表示“延迟”。
- The acknowledgment of the initial SQM message is a general acknowledgment (ACK).

- 初始的 SQM 信息的确认是一般确认(ACK)。
- The SQR message is sent as if it were an unsolicited message. The original querying application responds with a general acknowledgment message (ACK).
- 作为一个自发的信息发送 SQR 信息。原始询问应用程序用一般确认信息(ACK)回应。

There is only one trigger event defined for schedule information queries. This trigger event is used for all original mode record-oriented schedule information queries. The specification of information to return in the query response is defined by the values provided in certain fields of the QRD and QRF segments.

对时间表信息询问程序只定义了一个触发事件。这个触发事件对所有原始模式记录导向的时间表信息询问程序适用。在询问回应中返回的信息的规格由 QRD 和 QRF 段的某些字段提供的值来定义。

QRD-2-Query format code is assumed to hold the value **R**, indicating that the response should be in a record-oriented format. A value of **D** is invalid in *QRD-2-Query format code*, in conjunction with this trigger event, and should generate an error.

假设 *QRD-2-询问格式代码* 有值 **R**，表明了回应应该是记录导向格式。与这个触发事件相连接，**D** 值在 *QRD-2-询问格式代码* 中无效，并应该产生一个错误。

QRD-9-What subject filter defines the kind of information that the query is requesting. The following codes are suggested as possible candidates for this field, defining the different kinds of scheduling information requests that might be required by querying applications. Refer to [HL7 Table 0048 - What subject filter](#) for valid values.

QRD-9-筛选什么主题 定义了询问程序需要的信息的类型。作为本字段可能的选择建议以下的代码，这些代码定义了询问应用程序可能需要的时间表信息请求的不同类型。请参考 [HL7 表 0048 – 筛选什么主题](#) 的有效值。

Scheduling additions to HL7 Table 0048 - What subject filter

HL7 表 0048 – 筛选什么主题

Value	Description
值	描述
SAL	All schedule related information, including open slots, booked slots, blocked slots 与信息相关的所有时间表，包括启动时间段，预定时间短，所定时间段
SOP	Open slots on the identified schedule between the begin and end of the start date/time range 在启动日期/时间范围内对已识别的时间表开启时间段
SOF	First open slot on the identified schedule after the start date/time 在启动日期/时间后对已识别的时间表首次开启时间段
SBK	Booked slots on the identified schedule 已识别的时间表上预定的时间段
SBL	Blocked slots on the identified schedule 已识别的时间表上锁定的时间段
SSA	Time slots available for a single appointment

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Value	Description
值	描述
	对单独一个预约有效的时间段
SSR	Time slots available for a recurring appointment
	对循环预约有效的时间段

QRF-1-Where subject filter allows the query to specify the department, the system, or the subsystem.

*QRF-1-筛选何处*的主题允许询问程序指定部门，系统或子系统。

Any remaining definition and filtering of the query should be achieved by supplying information in the **chapter-specific** segments that fall between the QRF segment and DSC segment in the message definition.

由在信息定义中的 QRF 段和 DSC 段之间的细节段支持询问程序的任何保留定义和筛选的完成。

10.5.4 Enhanced mode queries

10.5.4 增强模式询问程序

The new enhanced mode queries, introduced in Version 2.3, use the message definitions and responses defined in Chapter 5. Refer to Section 5.2.2 for more information on those query transactions.

在 2.3 版中介绍的新的增强模式询问程序使用在第 5 章中定义的信息定义和回应。参考 5.2.2 节有关询问处理事项的信息。

10.6 MESSAGE SEGMENTS

10.6 信息段

10.6.1 ARQ - appointment request segment

10.6.1 ARQ - 预约请求段

The ARQ segment defines a request for the booking of an appointment. It is used in transactions sent from an application acting in the role of a placer.

ARQ 定义了预定一个预约的请求。它在放置器的任务中操作的应用程序发送的处理事项中使用。

HL7 Attribute Table – ARQ – Appointment Request

HL7 属性表– ARQ – 预约请求

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
1	75	EI	R			00860	Placer Appointment ID
2	75	EI	C			00861	放置器预约 ID Filler Appointment ID

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
3	5	NM	C			00862	填充符预约 ID Occurrence Number 发生事件号码
4	22	EI	O			00218	Placer Group Number 放置器组号码
5	250	CE	O			00864	Schedule ID 时间表 ID
6	250	CE	O			00865	Request Event Reason 请求事件原因
7	250	CE	O		0276	00866	Appointment Reason 预约原因
8	250	CE	O		0277	00867	Appointment Type 预约类型
9	20	NM	O			00868	Appointment Duration 预约持续时间
10	250	CE	O			00869	Appointment Duration Units 预约持续时间单位
11	53	DR	O	Y		00870	Requested Start Date/Time Range 请求开始的日期/时间范围
12	5	ST	O			00871	Priority-ARQ 优先级-ARQ
13	100	RI	O			00872	Repeating Interval 重复间隔
14	5	ST	O			00873	Repeating Interval Duration 重复间隔持续时间
15	250	XCN	R	Y		00874	Placer Contact Person 放置器联系人
16	250	XTN	O	Y		00875	Placer Contact Phone Number 放置器联系人的电话号码
17	250	XAD	O	Y		00876	Placer Contact Address 放置器联系人的地址
18	80	PL	O			00877	Placer Contact Location 放置器联系人位置
19	250	XCN	R	Y		00878	Entered By Person 按人登录
20	250	XTN	O	Y		00879	Entered By Phone Number 按电话号码登录
21	80	PL	O			00880	Entered By Location 按位置登录
22	75	EI	O			00881	Parent Placer Appointment ID 母放置器预约 ID
23	75	EI	O			00882	Parent Filler Appointment ID 母填充符预约 ID
24	22	EI	C	Y		00216	Placer Order Number 放置器指令号码
25	22	EI	C	Y		00217	Filler Order Number 填充符指令号码

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.6.1.0 ARQ field definitions

10.6.1.0 ARQ 字段定义

10.6.1.1 ARQ-1 Placer appointment ID (EI) 00860

10.6.1.1 ARQ-1 放置器预约 ID (EI) 00860

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains placer application's permanent identifier for the appointment request (and the scheduled appointment itself, when confirmed as booked by the filler application). This is a composite field. Refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," for a description of the EI data type and its components and subcomponents.

定义: 本字段包含对预约请求 (和当确认由填充符应用程序做的预定的时候, 预定的预约本身) 的放置器应用程序的固定标识符。这是一个复合的字段。参考第 2 章 2.9.17 节的 EI 数据类型及其组成的描述。

The first component is a string that identifies an individual appointment request, or booked appointment. It is assigned by the placer application, and it identifies an appointment request, and the subsequent scheduled appointment, uniquely among all such requests and/or booked appointments from a particular requesting application. If the placer appointment ID identifies a parent of a repeating schedule request, then the individual scheduled child appointments can be uniquely identified either by a new placer appointment ID or the parent's placer appointment ID plus an occurrence number, specified in *ARQ-3-Occurrence number*:

第一组分是识别一个单独的预约请求, 或已预定的预约的字符串。它由放置器应用程序指定, 而且它可识别一个预约请求, 也包括后续计划约定, 它唯一的存在于所有诸如此类的请求和来自于 特别请求应用程序的预定的预约。如果放置器指定 ID 识别一个先前重复出现的进度表请求, 接着单个进度表子约定能被唯一的识别或者被一个新的放置器约定 ID 识别 或有先前的放置器约定 ID 加上一个出现的数字, 这个数字专门规定为 ARQ-3-出现数字。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二到第四组分包含指定授权识别信息。第二章 2.9.17 节, 第二章描述了带有关于 EI 数据型组分的内容

10.6.1.2 ARQ-2 Filler appointment ID (EI) 00861

10.6.1.2 ARQ-2 填充符预约 ID (EI) 00861

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains the filler application's permanent identifier for the appointment request (and the scheduled appointment itself, when confirmed as a booked slot by the filler application). This is a composite field. Refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," for a description of the EI data type and its components and subcomponents.

定义：本字段包含对预约请求的填充应用程序的永久识别符(而且是预定的预约自身,当被填充应用程序作为约定的时间段).这是一个复合字段.参考第二章,2.9.17 节,EI 数据类型和组成的描述

The first component is a string that identifies an individual appointment request, or booked appointment. It is assigned by the filler application, and it identifies an appointment request and the subsequent scheduled appointment, uniquely among all such requests and/or booked appointments from a particular processing application. If the filler appointment ID identifies a parent of a repeating schedule request, then the individual scheduled child appointments can be uniquely identified either by a new filler appointment ID or the parent's filler appointment ID plus an occurrence number, specified in *ARQ-3-Occurrence number*.

第一个组分是识别一个独立的预约请求或预定的预约的字符串。它由填充应用程序指定，它识别一个预约请求及后续的预约请求，在一个特殊的操作应用程序中的所有这样的请求和预定的预约中是唯一的。如果填充器约定 ID 识别一个重复计划请求的母预约，接着独立预定的子预约约定能被一个新的约定 ID 或者母预约填充器识别 ID 加上一个出现数字，专门的 ARQ-3-出现数字唯一的识别。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二到第四组分包含指定授权识别信息。2.9.17 节,第二章描述了关于 EI 数据类型组分的内容。

This is a conditionally required field. On initial request messages and other messages where a filler has not yet assigned a filler appointment ID, this field should not contain a value. In all other subsequent messages, where a filler application has assigned a filler appointment ID and communicated it to other applications, this field is required.

这是一个有条件要求组分。在初始请求信息和填充符没有指定填充预约 ID 的其他信息上，本字段不应该包含一个值。在所有其他后续信息。当填充符应用程序指定一个预约 ID 和传递到其他应用程序上，这个字段可以包含一个值。

10.6.1.3 ARQ-3 Occurrence number (NM) 00862

10.6.1.3 ARQ-3 发生事件号码(NM) 00862

Definition: This field is used in conjunction with the placer appointment ID and/or the filler appointment ID to uniquely identify an individual occurrence (a child) of a parent repeating schedule appointment.

定义：这个字段被用在连接放置器预约 ID 和/或填充符预约 ID 来唯一的识别一个独立重复的母预定预约的出现(子预约)。

This field is conditionally required. If the transaction using this segment is meant to apply only to one occurrence of a repeating appointment, and an occurrence number is required to uniquely identify the child appointment (that is, the child does not have a separate and unique placer appointment ID or filler appointment ID), then this field is required.

这个字段被有条件的要求。如果这个处理事件应用这部分意味着仅仅应用一个重复预约的出现，而且这个出现数字被要求唯一的识别子预约(这个子预约不能有一个独立而且唯一的放置器预约 ID 或者填充符预约 ID)，则需要这个字段。

10.6.1.4 ARQ-4 Placer group number (EI) 00218

10.6.1.4 ARQ-4 放置器组号码 (EI) 00218

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field allows a placer application to group sets of appointment requests together, and subsequently to identify the group.

定义: 这个字段允许放置器应用程序将几组预约请求集中在一组, 并随后识别这个组。

The first component is a string that identifies a group of appointment requests. It is assigned by the placer application, and it identifies an appointment group uniquely among all such groups of requests from a particular requesting application.

第一个组分是识别预约请求的一个组的一串字符。它由放置器应用程序指定, 并从某个特殊请求应用程序中的所有这样的请求组中唯一地识别一个预约组。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, “EI - entity identifier,” in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二至第四组分包含赋值权限识别信息。第 2 章 2.9.17 节中描述了 EI 数据类型组分的内容和结构。

10.6.1.5 ARQ-5 Schedule ID (CE) 00864

10.6.1.5 ARQ-5 时间表 ID (CE) 00864

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for the schedule in which this appointment should be (or is) booked. This field is provided for situations in which filler applications maintain multiple schedules, and in which a particular resource or set of resources is controlled by more than one of those schedules.

定义: 这个字段包含一个在预定的预约中的时间表的标识代码。当填充符应用程序保留多个时间表, 且那些时间表中的一个控制某个特殊资源或资源组的时候, 针对这些情形提供这个字段。

If a new appointment must be booked, it may be necessary to provide a schedule ID to uniquely identify the intended slot(s) being requested in the transaction. After the request has been assigned to one or more slots, however, the filler application should assign a unique filler appointment ID (see Sections 10.6.1.1, “ARQ-1 Placer appointment ID (EI) 00860,” and 10.6.1.2, “ARQ-2 Filler appointment ID (EI) 00861.” This filler appointment ID, as its definition indicates, should uniquely identify the appointment among all such requests and appointments within the filler application. This means that, once assigned, the filler appointment ID should uniquely identify the appointment (either as a request or as a booked appointment) without a need to provide the schedule ID too. As a cautionary note regarding implementation, if the filler appointment ID would not otherwise be unique, it may be necessary to include the schedule ID as part of the filler appointment ID. This can be done either by prefixing the appointment ID with the schedule ID, or by appending the schedule ID to the appointment ID.

如果必须预定一个新的预约, 有必要提供一个时间表 ID 以唯一地识别在该处理事项中请求的预期的时间段。在该请求被指定给一个或多个时间段后, 填充符应用程序应该指定一个唯一的填充符预约 ID (参看 10.6.1.1 节和 10.6.1.12 节)。如它的定义所示, 这个填充符预约 ID 应该在填充符应用

程序中的所有这样的请求和预约中唯一地识别该预约。这就意味着一旦指定了填充符预约 ID，它就应该唯一地识别预约（或者是请求，或者是预定的预约），而不再需要提供时间表 ID。作为执行的警告，如果填充符预约 ID 不是唯一的，这就有必要包括作为填充符预约 ID 的一部分的时间表 ID。这可以通过将时间表 ID 作为填充符预约 ID 的前缀，或在填充符预约 ID 上附加时间表 ID 来完成。

10.6.1.6 ARQ-6 Request event reason (CE) 00865

10.6.1.6 ARQ-6 请求事件原因 (CE) 00865

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the reason that the request event is being triggered. This field may contain a code describing the cancel reason, the delete reason, the discontinue reason, the add reason, or any other code describing the reason that a specific event is occurring.

定义: 这个字段包含表示正在触发的请求事件的原因的标识代码。本字段可以包含一个描述取消原因，删除原因，停止原因，增加原因，或其他任何描述某个特殊事件发生的原因的代码。

10.6.1.7 ARQ-7 Appointment reason (CE) 00866

10.6.1.7 ARQ-7 预约原因 (CE) 00866

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the reason that the appointment is to take place. This field may contain a Universal Service ID describing the observation/test/battery/procedure or other activity that is to be performed during the requested appointment, similar to the Universal Service ID defined for the OBR segment in Chapter 4 on Order Entry. It may also contain a **site-specific** code describing a pre-defined set of reasons that an appointment may be set to occur. This code can be based on local and/or universal codes. The use of universal codes is recommended. Refer to [User-defined Table 0276 - Appointment reason codes](#), below, for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含预约发生原因的标识代码。本字段可以包含一个通用服务 ID，它描述了观察报告/检验/电池/程序或其他被请求的预约期间的执行的活动，与在第 4 章中对 OBR 段定义的通用服务 ID 一样。它也可以包含描述实现一个预约的预定义的原因集的代码。这个代码能够在局部的和/或通用的代码基础上。建议使用通用的代码。请参考 [用户定义表 0276-预约原因代码](#) 的建议代码。

User-defined Table 0276 - Appointment reason codes

用户定义表 0276-预约原因代码

Value	Description
值	描述
ROUTINE	Routine appointment - default if not valued
常规	常规预约—默认值（如果未赋值）

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Value	Description
值	描述
WALKIN	A previously unscheduled walk-in visit
未预约	先前的不按时间表的未经预约的访问
CHECKUP	A routine check-up, such as an annual physical
体检	常规体检—如一年一次的体检
FOLLOWUP	A follow up visit from a previous appointment
随访	先前预约的随访
EMERGENCY	Emergency appointment
急症	急症预约

10.6.1.8 ARQ-8 Appointment type (CE) 00867

10.6.1.8 ARQ-8 预约类型(CE) 00867

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for the type of appointment being requested. Refer to [User-defined Table 0277 - Appointment type codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个请求预约的类型的标识代码。请参考 [用户定义表 0277-预约类型代码](#) 的建议代码。

User-defined Table 0277 - Appointment type codes

用户定义表 0277 -预约类型代码

Value	Description
值	描述
Normal	Routine schedule request type - default if not valued
普通	常规的时间表请求类型—默认值（如果未赋值）
Tentative	A request for a tentative (e.g., "penciled in") appointment
试验	试验性的预约请求（如，
Complete	A request to add a completed appointment, used to maintain records of completed appointments that did not appear in the schedule (e.g., STAT, walk-in, etc.)
完成	请求增加一个已完成的预约，用来保留在时间表中没有出现的已完成的预约的记录（如，STAT，未预约而来的，等）

10.6.1.9 ARQ-9 Appointment duration (NM) 00868

10.6.1.9 ARQ-9 预约持续时间 (NM) 00868

Definition: This field contains the amount of time being requested for the appointment. In cases of requests for repeating appointments, this field describes the duration of one instance of the appointment. If

this field is unvalued, then the institution's standard duration for the type of appointment requested will be assumed.

定义：这个字段包含预约需要的时间总量。在请求重复预约的案例中，本字段描述了该预约的一个情况的持续时间。如果本字段没有被赋值，则对请求预约的类型，假定机构标准持续时间。

The appointment duration field must contain a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

预约持续时间字段必须包含一个正的非零的数字。负数或零(0)对持续时间的内容没有意义。

10.6.1.10 ARQ-10 Appointment duration units (CE) 00869

10.6.1.10 ARQ-10 预约持续时间单位 (CE) 00869

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used in expressing *the ARQ-9-Appointment duration* field. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this component is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code **s**) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义：这个字段包含描述在表示 *ARQ-9-预约持续时间* 字段中使用的时间单位。本字段应该根据第 2 章和第 7 章的建议来赋值。如果这个组分没有被赋值，则将假定 ISO 基础单位为秒（代码 **s**）。请参考第 7 章的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

10.6.1.11 ARQ-11 Requested start date/time range 错误！未定义书签。 (DR) 00870

10.6.1.11 ARQ-11 请求开始的日期/时间范围错误！未定义书签。 (DR) 00870

Components: <range start date/time (TS)> ^ <range end date/time (TS)>

组成：<开始日期/时间范围 (TS)> ^ <结束日期/时间范围 (TS)>

Definition: This field contains the date and time that the appointment is requested to begin, in the form of a date/time range. The first component contains the earliest date and time that the appointment may be scheduled to begin. The second component contains the latest date and time that the appointment may be scheduled to begin.

定义：这个字段包含预定开始预约的日期和时间，以一个日期/时间范围的形式表示。第一组成包含预约预定开始的最早日期和时间。第二组成包含第一组分包含预约预定开始的最晚日期和时间。

The TS (time stamp) data type allows for two components: the time stamp, and a degree of precision. If used, the degree of precision should be separated from the time stamp by a subcomponent delimiter.

TS（时间标记）数据类型允许两种组成：时间标记，和精确的程度。如果使用了精确的程度，则通过一个次级组成分隔符来与时间标记分开。

If only the range start date/time has been provided, then the range end date/time is assumed to be infinity. Using this scenario is equivalent to requesting the next available slot on/after a particular date and time. If only the range end date/time has been provided, then the range start date/time is assumed to be immediate. Using this scenario is equivalent to requesting the appointment start some time between the current date

Chapter 10: Scheduling

and time, and the specified range end date/time. Requesting an appointment when the range start and range end date/time are the same is equivalent to requesting a specific slot on a schedule. If this field is unvalued, then the filler application will assume that the next available slot should be scheduled, using the institution's processing rules for scheduling appointments.

如果只提供了开始日期 / 时间范围，假定结束日期 / 时间范围是无限的。使用这个假设，与在某个日期和时间上 / 后，请求下一个有效时间段一样。如果只提供了结束日期 / 时间范围，假定开始日期 / 时间范围是即刻的。使用这个假设，与请求在当前日期和时间指定的结束日期 / 时间范围内的某个时间开始预约一样。当开始和结束日期 / 时间范围相同的时候，预定的预约与在时间表上请求一个特定的时间段一样。如果这个字段没有被赋值，则填充符应用程序将假定应该使用针对预定预约的机构操作规则，来预定下一个有效的时间段。

This field may repeat. Repetitions of this field are used to construct a list of acceptable ranges. Repetitions of this field are connected with a logical OR to construct this list. This procedure allows applications to provide multiple preferences for the scheduling of appointments. Applications should take steps to ensure that nonsensical ranges are not indicated in this field (for example, redundant ranges).

本字段可以重复。使用本字段的副本来构建一个可接受的范围清单。本字段的副本与一个合乎逻辑的 OR 连接以构建这个清单。这个程序允许应用程序对预约的预定提供多个选项。应用程序应该采取措施以确保在本字段中不出现没有意义的范围（例如，多余的范围）。

Examples:

例如:

Schedule the appointment to begin at some time between 8:00AM on Tuesday, May 17th, 1994 and 12:00PM on Friday, May 20th, 1994 local time:

时间调度预约开始时间在当地时间 1994 年 5 月 17 日（周二）上午 8 点和 1994 年 5 月 20 日（周五）中午 12 点之间。

...|199405170800^199405201200|...

Schedule the appointment in the next available slot on/after 6:00AM on Monday, April 25th, 1994 local time:

时间调度预约在当地时间 1994 年 4 月 25 日（周一）上午 6 点后的下一个有效时间段:

...|199405250600^|...

Note: The field value ...|199405250600|... is equivalent to making the above request, according to the HL7 rules for processing fields.

注意: 根据 HL7 处理字段规则，字段值...|199405250600|...与上述请求一致。

Schedule the appointment in the next available slot on/before 6:00AM on Monday, April 25th, 1994 local time:

时间调度预约在当地时间 1994 年 4 月 25 日（周一）上午 6 点前的下一个有效时间段:

...|^199405250600|...

Schedule the appointment in the next available slot:

时间调度预约到下一个有效的时间段:

...||...

Schedule the appointment to begin on any weekday during the two weeks beginning Monday, April 4th 1994. In this example, the degree of precision (sub)component of the time stamp is used to indicate that the date/time ranges refer to the institution's standard operating day:

时间调度预约开始于 1994 年 4 月 4 日（周一）起的两周内的任一天。在这个例子中，时间标记的组成的精确程度用来表明参考机构标准运营时间的日期/时间范围：

...|199404040000&D^199404080000&D~199404110000&D^199404150000&D|...

Schedule the appointment in the next available slot that does not occur during the May, 1994 HL7 Working Group Meeting:

时间调度预约到下一个不在 1994 年 5 月，HL7 工作组会议期间的有效的时间段：

...|^199405161600~199405230800^|...

Schedule the appointment to begin on/before 4:00PM on Thursday, December 23rd, 1993, or any weekday between Monday, December 27th and Thursday, December 30th, or on/after 8:00AM on Monday, January 3rd, 1994:

时间调度预约开始于 1993 年 12 月 23 日（周二）下午 4 点前，或 12 月 27 日（周一）和 12 月 30 日（周二）之间的任一天，或 1994 年 1 月 3 日（周一）上午 8 点后：

...|^199312231600~199312270000&D^199312300000&D~199401030800^|...

10.6.1.12 ARQ-12 Priority-ARQ (ST) 00871

10.6.1.12 ARQ-12 优先级-ARQ (ST) 00871

Definition: This field contains the urgency of the request. The definition of this field is equivalent to the definition of the priority component of the Quantity/Timing data type given in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4), Section 4.4.6, "Priority component."

定义：这个字段包含请求的紧急程度。本字段的定义与在第 4 章 4.4.6 节中给出的定时数据类型的组成的优先级的定义相同。

10.6.1.13 ARQ-13 Repeating interval (RI) 00872

10.6.1.13 ARQ-13 重复间隔 (RI) 00872

Components: <repeat pattern (IS)> ^ <explicit time interval (ST)>

组成：<重复模式 (IS)> ^ <明确的时间间隔 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the interval between repeating appointments. The default setting indicates that the appointment should occur once, if the component is not valued. The definition of this field is equivalent to the definition of the interval component of the Quantity/Timing data type given in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4), Section 4.3.2, "Interval component."

定义：本字段包含重复预约之间的间隔。如果组成没有被赋值，设置的默认值指出预约应该只发生一次。本字段的定义与在第 4 章 4.3.2 节中给出的定时数据类型的间隔组成的定义相同。

If an explicit time interval is specified for the repeat pattern, then it specifies the actual time(s) at which the appointment should be scheduled. The *ARQ-11-Requested start date/time range* ought to indicate the first repetition that should occur.

如果对某个重复模式指定一个明确的时间间隔，则它在预约应该被预定的时间上指定确切的时间。
ARQ-11-请求开始日期/时间范围应该指出第一副本的发生。

Note: The subcomponent delimiter defined for the Interval component of the Quantity/Timing field definition has been replaced by a component delimiter for this field.

注意: 对本字段，由定时字段定义的间隔组成定义的次级组成分隔符由一个组成分隔符替代。

10.6.1.14 ARQ-14 Repeating interval duration (ST) 00873

10.6.1.14 ARQ-14 重复间隔持续时间 (ST) 00873

Definition: This field indicates how long the appointment repetitions should continue, once they have begun. The default setting indicates that the appointment should occur once. If the Interval Duration is defined as indefinitely repeating, the repetition of this appointment can only be stopped by using a discontinue event. The definition of this field is equivalent to the definition of the Interval component of the Quantity/Timing field given in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4), Section 4.3.3, “Duration component,” with the exception of the default value.

定义: 这个字段表明一旦该预约循环开始，他们应该持续的时间长短。设置的默认值指出预约应该发生一次。如果作为重复识别来定义间隔持续时间，预约的副本只可以使用一个停止事件来结束。除了默认值以外，本字段的定义与在第 4 章 4.3.3 节中给出的定时字段的间隔组成的定义相同。

10.6.1.15 ARQ-15 Placer contact person (XCN) 00874

10.6.1.15 ARQ-15 放置器联系人 (XCN) 00874

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成: 在 2.3 及以后的版本中，替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如, JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如, DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如, 硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the person responsible for requesting the scheduling of a requested appointment. This person could be the same person responsible for executing the actual appointment, or it could be the provider requesting that an appointment be made on behalf of the patient, with another provider.

定义: 这个字段识别请求对已请求的预约进行时间调度的负责人。此人可以是和负责执行实际预约的人是同一个人，也可以是一个请求以病人名义与其他提供者预约的请求的提供者。

10.6.1.16 ARQ-16 Placer contact phone number (XTN) 00875

10.6.1.16 ARQ-16 放置器联系人的电话号码(XTN) 00875

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文本] ^ <远程通讯使用代码 (ID)> ^ <远程通讯设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机 (NM)> ^ <任何文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the phone number used to contact the placer contact person.

定义: 这个字段包含用来联系放置器联系人的电话号码。

10.6.1.17 ARQ-17 Placer contact address (XAD) 00876

10.6.1.17 ARQ-17 放置器联系人的地址 (XAD) 00876

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ <address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address used to contact the placer contact person.

定义: 这个字段包含用来联系放置器联系人的地址。

10.6.1.18 ARQ-18 Placer contact location (PL) 00877

10.6.1.18 ARQ-18 放置器联系人位置 (PL) 00877

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成: <治疗点 (IS)> ^ <病房 (IS)> ^ <床位 (IS)> ^ <设施 (HD)> ^ <位置状况 (IS)> ^ <人员位置类型 (IS)> ^ <楼 (IS)> ^ <层次 (IS)> ^ <位置描述 location description (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains a code that identifies the location of the placer contact person.

定义: 这个字段包含一个识别放置器联系人位置的代码。

10.6.1.19 ARQ-19 Entered by person (XCN) 00878

10.6.1.19 ARQ-19 按人登录 (XCN) 00878

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

Chapter 10: Scheduling

组成：在 2.3 及以后的版本中，替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如，JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如，DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如，硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the person responsible for entering the request for the scheduling of an appointment. It is included to provide an audit trail of persons responsible for the request. This person may be someone other than the placer contact person, who is responsible for entering orders and requests.

定义：这个字段识别负责登陆请求预约时间的人。其中包括提供负责请求的人的旁听记录。这个人不是放置器负责人，而是负责登录下单和请求的人。

10.6.1.20 Entered by phone number (XTN) 00879

10.5.1.20 ARQ-20 按电话号码登录 (XTN) 00879

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文本] ^ <远程通讯使用代码 (ID)> ^ <远程通讯设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机 (NM)> ^ <任何文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the phone number used to contact the *ARQ-19-Entered by person*.

定义：这个字段包含用来联系 *ARQ-19* 的电话号码。

10.6.1.21 ARQ-21 Entered by location (PL) 00880

10.6.1.21 ARQ-21 按位置登录 (PL) 00880

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains a code that identifies the location of the entered by person.

定义：这个字段包含识别登录位置的代码。

10.6.1.22 ARQ-22 Parent placer appointment ID (EI) 00881

10.6.1.22 ARQ-22 母放置器预约 ID (EI) 00881

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent, when a parent-child relationship exists. It contains the placer application's permanent identifier for the parent of the appointment request. This is a composite field.

定义: 当这种子母关系存在的时候, 这个字段将子母预约联系起来。它包含一个母预约请求的放置器应用程序永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string that identifies the parent appointment request. It is assigned by the placer application, and identifies an appointment request uniquely among all such requests from a particular requesting application.

第一个组成是一个识别母预约请求的字符串。它由放置器应用程序指定, 并且从某个特殊请求应用程序中所有这样的请求中唯一识别一个预约请求。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二到第四组成包含赋值权限识别信息。在第 2 章 2.9.17 节中描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

10.6.1.23 ARQ-23 Parent filler appointment ID (EI) 00882

10.6.1.23 ARQ-23 母填充符预约 ID (EI) 00882

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent, when a parent-child relationship exists. It contains the filler application's permanent identifier for the parent of the appointment request. This is a composite field.

定义: 当这种子母关系存在的时候, 这个字段将子母预约联系起来。它包含一个母预约请求的填充符应用程序永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string that identifies the parent appointment request. It is assigned by the filler application, and identifies an appointment request uniquely among all such requests on a particular processing application.

第一个组成是一个识别母预约请求的字符串。它由填充符应用程序指定, 并且从某个特殊操作应用程序中所有这样的请求中唯一识别一个预约请求。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二到第四组成包含赋值权限识别信息。在第 2 章 2.9.17 节中描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

10.6.1.24 ARQ-24 Placer order number (EI) 00216

10.6.1.24 ARQ-24 放置器指令号码 (EI) 00216

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field is the placer application's order number for the order associated with this scheduling request.

定义: 这个字段是与时间调度请求相关联的指令的放置器应用程序的指令号码。

This field is described in detail in Section 4.5.1.2. It is an optional field, but if a Placer order number is present, then a Filler order number (Section 10.5.1.25) must also be present.

4.5.1.2 节详细描述了 this 字段。它是一个可选性字段。如果一个放置器指令号码存在，那末一个填充器指令号码(10.5.1.25 节)也必须存在。

10.6.1.25 ARQ-25 Filler order number (EI) 00217

10.6.1.25 ARQ-25 填充符指令号码(EI) 00217

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field is the order number assigned by the filler application for the order associated with this scheduling request.

定义: 这个字段是与时间调度请求相关联的指令的放置器应用程序的指令号码。

This field is described in detail in Section 4.5.1.3. It is conditionally mandatory depending on the presence of the Placer order number (Section 10.5.1.24). This conditionally mandatory requirement addresses the concern that a Scheduling system cannot and should not create or fill an order. Therefore, an order must have been accepted by the filler application before scheduling the resources associated with that order.

4.5.1.3 节详细描述了 this 字段。它是基于放置器指令号码(10.5.1.24 节)存在的基础上的有条件的管理。这种有条件的管理请求用于时间调度系统不能创建或填充一个指令的时候。所以，指令必须在调度与该指令有关的资源前被填充器应用程序接受。

10.6.2 SCH - schedule activity information segment

10.6.2 SCH -时间表活动信息段

The SCH segment contains general information about the scheduled appointment.

SCH 段包含关于已调度的预约的一般信息。

HL7 Attribute Table - SCH – Scheduling Activity Information

HL7 属性表 - SCH –调度活动信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
1	75	EI	C			00860	Placer Appointment ID

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
2	75	EI	C			00861	放置器预约 ID Filler Appointment ID
3	5	NM	C			00862	填充符预约 ID Occurrence Number
4	22	EI	O			00218	发生事件号码 Placer Group Number
5	250	CE	O			00864	放置器组号码 Schedule ID
6	250	CE	R			00883	时间表 ID Event Reason
7	250	CE	O		0276	00866	事件原因 Appointment Reason
8	250	CE	O		0277	00867	预约原因 Appointment Type
9	20	NM	O			00868	预约类型 Appointment Duration
10	250	CE	O			00869	预约持续时间 Appointment Duration Units
11	200	TQ	R	Y		00884	预约持续时间单位 Appointment Timing Quantity
12	250	XCN	O	Y		00874	预约时间安排量 Placer Contact Person
13	250	XTN	O			00875	放置器联系人 Placer Contact Phone Number
14	250	XAD	O	Y		00876	放置器联系人的电话号码 Placer Contact Address
15	80	PL	O			00877	放置器联系人地址 Placer Contact Location
16	250	XCN	R	Y		00885	放置器联系位置 Filler Contact Person
17	250	XTN	O			00886	填充符联系人 Filler Contact Phone Number
18	250	XAD	O	Y		00887	填充符联系人的电话号码 Filler Contact Address
19	80	PL	O			00888	填充符联系人的地址 Filler Contact Location
20	250	XCN	R	Y		00878	填充符联系人的位置 Entered by Person
21	250	XTN	O	Y		00879	登录人 Entered by Phone Number
22	80	PL	O			00880	由电话号码登录 Entered by Location
23	75	EI	O			00881	由位置登录 Parent Placer Appointment ID
24	75	EI	C			00882	母放置器预约 ID Parent Filler Appointment ID
25	250	CE	O		0278	00889	母填充符预约 ID Filler Status Code
26	22	EI	C	Y		00216	填充符状态代码 Placer Order Number

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
27	22	EI	C	Y		00217	放置器指令号码 Filler Order Number 填充符指令号码

10.6.2.0 SCH field definitions

10.6.2.0 SCH 字段定义

10.1.1.1 SCH-1 Placer appointment ID (EI) 00860

10.6.2.1 SCH-1 放置器预约 ID (EI) 00860

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains the placer application's permanent identifier for the appointment request (and the scheduled appointment itself, when it has been confirmed as a booked slot by the filler application). This is a composite field.

定义: 针对预约请求（和由填充符应用程序作为已预订的时间段确定了预定的预约本身），这个字段包含放置器应用程序的永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string that identifies an individual appointment request, or a booked appointment. It is assigned by the placer application, and identifies an appointment request, and the subsequent scheduled appointment, uniquely among all such requests and/or booked appointments from a particular requesting application. If *SCH-1-Placer appointment ID* identifies a parent of a repeating schedule request, then the individual child scheduled appointments can be uniquely identified either by a new *SCH-1-Placer appointment ID* or by *SCH-23-Parent placer appointment ID* plus an *SCH-3-Occurrence number*.

第一组分是识别一个单独的预约请求或一个已预定的预约的一串字符串。它由放置器应用程序指定，并从某个特殊请求应用程序中所有这样的请求和/或预定的预约中唯一地识别预约请求和随后预定的预约。如果 *SCH-1-放置器预约 ID* 识别一个母循环时间表请求，则单独的预定的子预约能被一个新的 *SCH-1-放置器预约 ID* 或 *SCH-23-母放置器预约 ID* 加 *SCH-3-发生事件号码* 唯一地识别。

The second component contains the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二组成包含赋值权限识别信息。在第 2 章 2.9.17 节中描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

If a schedule request originates from a placer it MUST have a placer appointment ID. If the filler sends responses, it may use the placer appointment ID and/or assign a filler appointment ID (which it would echo back to the placer to enable the placer application to associate the two). If the placer appointment ID is not present, the filler appointment ID must be present and vice versa.

如果放置器产生一个时间表请求，它必须有一个放置器预约 ID。如果填充符发送回应，它可以使用放置器预约 ID 和/或指定一个填充符预约 ID（它将回应放置器以使放置器应用程序联系这两个 ID）。如果不需要放置器预约 ID，填充符预约 ID 必须存在，反之亦然。

10.1.1.2 SCH-2 Filler appointment ID (EI) 00861

10.6.2.2 SCH-2 填充符预约 ID (EI) 00861

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains the filler application's permanent identifier for the appointment request (and the scheduled appointment itself, when it has been confirmed as a booked slot by the filler application). This is a composite field.

定义: 针对预约请求（和由填充符应用程序作为已预订的时间段确定了预定的预约本身），这个字段包含填充符应用程序的永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string of up to fifteen characters that identifies an individual appointment request, or a booked appointment. It is assigned by the filler application, and identifies an appointment request, and the subsequent scheduled appointment, uniquely among all such requests and/or booked appointments from a particular processing application. If *SCH-2-Filler appointment ID* identifies a parent of a repeating schedule request, then the individual child scheduled appointments can be uniquely identified either by a new *SCH-2-Filler appointment ID* or by *SCH-25-Parent filler appointment ID* plus an *SCH-3-Occurrence number*.

第一组分是识别一个单独的预约请求或一个已预定的预约的一串字符串（最多 15 个字符）。它由填充符应用程序指定，并从某个特殊操作应用程序中所有这样的请求和/或预定的预约中唯一地识别预约请求和随后预定的预约。如果 *SCH-2-填充符预约 ID* 识别一个母循环时间表请求，则单独的预定的子预约能被一个新的 *SCH-2-填充符预约 ID* 或 *SCH-25-母填充符预约 ID* 加 *SCH-3-发生事件号码* 唯一地识别。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier," in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二至第四组成包含赋值权限识别信息。在第 2 章 2.9.17 节中描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

10.1.1.3 SCH-3 Occurrence number (NM) 00862

10.6.2.3 SCH-3 发生事件号码 (NM) 00862

Definition: This field is used in conjunction with *SCH-1-Placer appointment ID* and/or *SCH-2-Filler appointment ID* to uniquely identify an individual occurrence (a child) of a parent repeating schedule appointment.

定义: 这个字段用来连接 *SCH-1-放置器预约 ID* 和/或 *SCH-2-填充符预约 ID* 以唯一地识别一个母循环时间预约的独立的发生事件（子预约）。

This field is conditionally required. If the transaction using this segment is intended to apply only to one occurrence of a repeating appointment, and an occurrence number is required to uniquely identify the child appointment (that is, the child does not have a separate and unique *SCH-1-Placer appointment ID* or *SCH-2-Filler appointment ID*), then this field is required.

这个字段有条件地被需要。如果要使用本段的处理事项来仅申请某个循环预约的一个发生事件，并需要一个发生事件号码来唯一地识别该子预约（即子预约没有一个独立的，唯一的 *SCH-1-放置器预约 ID* 或 *SCH-2-填充符预约 ID*），则需要本字段。

10.1.1.4 SCH-4 Placer group number (EI) 00218

10.6.2.4 SCH-4 放置器组号码 (EI) 00218

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field allows a placer application to group sets of appointment requests together, and subsequently to identify the group.

定义: 这个字段允许一个放置器应用程序将预约请求集分组，并随后识别该组。

The first component is a string that identifies a group of appointment requests. It is assigned by the placer application, and it identifies an appointment group uniquely among all such groups of requests from a particular requesting application.

第一组成是识别一组预约请求的一串字符串。它由放置器应用程序指定，并从某个请求应用程序中所有这样的组中唯一地识别一个预约组。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, “EI - entity identifier,” in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data.

第二至第四组成包含识别信息的赋值权限。第二章 2.9.17 节描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

10.1.1.5 SCH-5 Schedule ID (CE) 00864

10.6.2.5 SCH-5 时间表 ID (CE) 00864

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for the schedule in which this appointment is (or will be) booked. This field is provided for instances in which filler applications maintain multiple schedules, and when a particular resource or set of resources is controlled by more than one of those schedules.

定义: 这个字段包含一个对预定的（或将预定的）预约的标识符代码。并当某个特殊资源或一组资源由多于那些时间表中的一个控制的时候，这个字段提供给包含多个时间表的填充符应用程序。

This field is provided on the SCH segment for informational purposes to applications fulfilling the placer, querying and auxiliary roles.

在 SCH 段上提供这个字段以达到应用程序执行放置器，询问和辅助任务的信息目的。

10.1.1.6 SCH-6 Event reason (CE) 00883

10.6.2.6 SCH-6 事件原因 (CE) 00883

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for the reason that the notification event was triggered. This field may contain a code describing the cancel reason, the delete reason, the discontinue reason, the add reason, the block reason or any other code describing the reason that a specific event will occur.

定义: 这个字段包含触发通知事件的原因的标识代码。本字段可以包含一个描述取消原因, 删除原因, 停止原因, 增加原因, 封锁原因或其他描述某个特殊事件将要发生的原因的代码。

10.1.1.7 SCH-7 Appointment reason (CE) 00866

10.6.2.7 SCH-7 预约原因 (CE) 00866

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for the reason that the appointment is to take place. This field may contain a Universal Service ID describing the observation/test/battery/procedure or other activity that is to take place during the requested appointment, similar to the Universal Service ID defined for the OBR segment in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4). It may also contain a **site-specific** code describing a pre-defined set of reasons that an appointment may be set to occur. This code can be based on local and/or universal codes. The use of universal codes is recommended. Refer to [User-defined Table 0276 - Appointment reason codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个预约发生原因的标识代码。本字段可以包含一个描述观察报告/检验/程序或其他发生在已请求的预约期间的活动的通用服务 ID, 与在第四章中对 OBR 段定义的通用服务 ID 一样。它也可以包含一个描述设置一个预约发生的一组定义前的原因的代码。这个代码能够在局部和/或通用的代码的基础上。建议使用通用代码。参考 [用户定义表 0276 - 预约原因代码](#) 的建议代码。

10.1.1.8 SCH-8 Appointment type (CE) 00867

10.6.2.8 SCH-8 预约类型 (CE) 00867

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the type of appointment. Refer to [User-defined Table 0277 - Appointment type codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含预约类型的标识代码。参考 [用户定义表 0277 - 预约类型代码](#) 的建议代码。

10.1.1.9 SCH-9 Appointment duration (NM) 00868

10.6.2.9 SCH-9 预约持续时间 (NM) 00868

Definition: This field specifies the amount of time requested and allotted for the appointment. In cases of repeating appointments, this field describes the duration of one instance of the appointment. If this field is unvalued, then the institution's standard duration for the type of appointment requested will be assumed.

定义：这个字段说明了请求的时间的总量和限定该预约的期限。在循环预约的案例中，本字段描述预约的一个例子的持续时间。如果这个字段没有被赋值，则将对请求的预约的类型假设机构的标准持续时间。

The appointment duration field must contain a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

预约持续时间字段必须包含一个非零的正数。在持续时间的内容里一个负数或零是没有意义的。

10.1.1.10 SCH-10 Appointment duration units (CE) 00869

10.6.2.10 SCH-10 预约持续时间单位 (CE) 00869

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing the *ARQ-9-Appointment duration* field. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this component is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) is assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个描述用来详细说明 *ARQ-9-预约持续时间* 字段的时间单位的代码。这个字段应该根据第 2 章和第 7 章的建议来赋值。如果这个组成没有被赋值，假设以 ISO 为基础的秒的单位（代码 “s”）。参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码的列表。

10.1.1.11 SCH-11 Appointment timing quantity (TQ) 00884

10.6.2.11 SCH-11 预约时间安排量 (TQ) 00884

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (CM)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <priority (ST)> ^ <condition (ID)> ^ <text (TX)> ^ <conjunction (ID)> ^ <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> ^ <total occurrences (NM)>

组成: <量 (CQ)> ^ <间隔 (CM)> ^ <持续时间 (CM)> ^ <开始日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <结束日期/时间 (TS)> ^ <优先权 (ST)> ^ <条件 (ID)> ^ <文本 (TX)> ^ <关联 (ID)> ^ <订单顺序 (CM)> ^ <发生事件持续时间 (CE)> ^ <发生事件总数 (NM)>

Definition: This field contains the scheduled appointment’s timing and quantity, as scheduled by the filler application. Chapter 4, Section 4.4, “Quantity/Timing (TQ) Definition,” fully describes the components and the appropriate data values for the components of this field.

定义：这个字段包含由填充符应用程序预订的预约的时间安排和量。第 4 章 4.4 节完整地描述了这个字段的组成和适当的数据值。

10.1.1.12 SCH-12 Placer contact person (XCN) 00874

10.6.2.12 SCH-12 放置器联系人 (XCN) 00874

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成：在 2.3 及以后的版本中，替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如，JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如，DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如，硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the person responsible for requesting the scheduling of a requested appointment. Most often, this person will be the same person responsible for executing the appointment.

定义：这个字段识别对已请求的预约的时间调度请求的负责人。通常，此人与执行该预约的人是同一个人。

10.1.1.13 SCH-13 Placer contact phone number (XTN) 00875

10.6.2.13 SCH-13 放置器联系人的电话号码 (XTN) 00875

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM) ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成：[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文本] ^ <远程通讯使用代码 (ID)> ^ <远程通讯设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机 (NM)> ^ <任何文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the phone number used to contact the *SCH-12-Placer contact person*.

定义：这个字段包含用来联系 *SCH-12-放置器联系人的电话号码*。

10.1.1.14 SCH-14 Placer contact address (XAD) 00876

10.6.2.14 SCH-14 放置器联系人地址 (XAD) 00876

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ <address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成：在 2.3 版及以后的版本中，替代 AD 数据类型。<街道地址 (ST)> ^ <其他地址 (ST)> ^ <城市 (ST)> ^ <州或者省 (ST)> ^ <邮政编码 (ST)> ^ <县 (ID)> ^ <地址类型 (ID)> ^ <其他地理位置 (ST)> ^ <县/教区代码 (IS)> ^ <人口普查 (IS)> ^ <地址代表代码 (ID)> ^ <地址有效范围 (DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address used to contact the *SCH-12-Placer contact person*.

定义：这个字段包含用来联系 *SCH-12-放置器联系人的地址*。

10.1.1.15 SCH-15 Placer contact location (PL) 00877

10.6.2.15 SCH-15 放置器联系位置 (PL) 00877

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

Chapter 10: Scheduling

组成: <治疗点 (IS)> ^ <病房 (IS)> ^ <床位 (IS)> ^ <设施 (HD)> ^ <位置状况 (IS)> ^ <人员位置类型 (IS)> ^ <楼 (IS)> ^ <层次 (IS)> ^ <位置描述 (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains a code that identifies the location of the *SCH-12-Placer contact person*.

定义: 这个字段包含识别 *SCH-12-放置器联系人* 的位置的代码。

10.1.1.16 SCH-16 Filler contact person (XCN) 00885

10.6.2.16 SCH-16 填充符联系人 (XCN) 00885

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成: 在 2.3 及以后的版本中, 替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如, JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如, DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如, 硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field identifies the person responsible for the scheduling of the requested appointment. Most often, this person will be the same person responsible for maintaining the schedule and for reviewing appointment requests.

定义: 这个字段识别对已请求的预约的时间调度请求的负责人。通常, 此人与维护和重审该预约请求的人是同一个人。

10.1.1.17 SCH-17 Filler contact phone number (XTN) 00886

10.6.2.17 SCH-17 填充符联系人的电话号码 (XTN) 00886

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B999999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B999999] [C 任何文本] ^ <远程通讯使用代码 (ID)> ^ <远程通讯设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机 (NM)> ^ <任何文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the phone number used to contact the *SCH-16-Filler contact person*.

定义: 这个字段包含用来联系 *SCH-16-填充符联系人* 的电话号码。

10.1.1.18 SCH-18 Filler contact address (XAD) 00887

10.6.2.18 SCH-18 填充符联系人的地址 (XAD) 00887

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ < address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

组成: 在 2.3 版及以后的版本中, 替代 AD 数据类型。<街道地址 (ST)> ^ <其他地址 (ST)> ^ <城市 (ST)> ^ <州或者省 (ST)> ^ <邮政编码 (ST)> ^ <县 (ID)> ^ <地址类型 (ID)> ^ <其他地理位置 (ST)> ^ <县/教区代码 (IS)> ^ <人口普查 (IS)> ^ <地址代表代码 (ID)> ^ <地址有效范围 (DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address used to contact the *SCH-16-Filler contact person*..

定义: 这个字段包含用来联系 *SCH-16-填充符联系人的地址*。

10.1.1.19 SCH-19 Filler contact location (PL) 00888

10.6.2.19 SCH-19 填充符联系人的位置 (PL) 00888

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成: <治疗点 (IS)> ^ <病房 (IS)> ^ <床位 (IS)> ^ <设施 (HD)> ^ <位置状况 (IS)> ^ <人员位置类型 (IS)> ^ <楼 (IS)> ^ <层次 (IS)> ^ <位置描述 (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains a code that identifies the location of the *SCH-16-Filler contact person*.

定义: 这个字段包含识别 *SCH-16-填充符联系人的代码*。

10.1.1.20 SCH-20 Entered by person (XCN) 00878

10.6.2.20 SCH-20 登录人 (XCN) 00878

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成: 在 2.3 及以后的版本中, 替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如, JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如, DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如, 硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the person responsible for entering the request for the scheduling of an appointment. It is included to provide an audit trail of persons responsible for the request. This person may be someone other than the placer contact person, who is responsible for entering orders and requests.

定义：这个字段识别登录对某个预约的时间调度请求的负责人。本字段提供对请求负责的人的处理监察。此人可以是放置器联系人之外的任何人，将对登录订单和请求负责。

10.1.1.21 SCH-21 Entered by phone number (XTN) 00879

10.6.2.21 SCH-21 由电话号码登录 (XTN) 00879

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> ^ <area/city code (NM)> ^ phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> ^ <any text (ST)>

组成: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C 任何文本] ^ <远程通讯使用代码 (ID)> ^ <远程通讯设备类型 (ID)> ^ <电子邮件地址 (ST)> ^ <国家代码 (NM)> ^ <地区/城市代码 (NM)> ^ <电话号码 (NM)> ^ <分机 (NM)> ^ <任何文本 (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the phone number used to contact the *ARQ-19-Entered by person*.

定义：这个字段包含用来联系 *ARQ-19*-登录人的电话号码。

10.1.1.22 SCH-22 Entered by location (PL) 00880

10.6.2.22 SCH-22 由位置登录 (PL) 00880

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成: <治疗点 (IS)> ^ <病房 (IS)> ^ <床位 (IS)> ^ <设施 (HD)> ^ <位置状况 (IS)> ^ <人员位置类型 (IS)> ^ <楼 (IS)> ^ <层次 (IS)> ^ <位置描述 (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成: <场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains a code that identifies the location of the entered by person.

定义：这个字段用来识别 *ARQ-19*-登录人的位置的代码。

10.1.1.23 SCH-23 Parent placer appointment ID (EI) 00881

10.6.2.23 SCH-23 母放置器预约 ID (EI) 00881

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent, when a parent-child relationship exists. It contains the placer application's permanent identifier for the parent of the appointment request. This is a composite field.

定义：当存在子母预约关系的时候，这个字段将子预约与它的母预约联系。它包含对母预约请求的放置器应用程序的永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string that identifies the parent appointment request. It is assigned by the placer application, and identifies an appointment request uniquely among all such requests from a particular requesting application.

第一组成是识别母预约请求的一串字符串。它由放置器应用程序指定，并从某个请求应用程序中所有这样的预约请求中唯一地识别一个预约请求。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, “EI - entity identifier,” in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二至第四组成包含识别信息的赋值权限。第二章 2.9.17 节描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

10.1.1.24 SCH-24 Parent filler appointment ID (EI) 00882

10.6.2.24 SCH-24 母填充符预约 ID (EI) 00882

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent, when a parent-child relationship exists. It contains the filler application’s permanent identifier for the parent of the appointment request. This is a composite field.

定义: 当存在子母预约关系的时候，这个字段将子预约与它的母预约联系。它包含对母预约请求的填充符应用程序的永久标识符。这是一个复合字段。

The first component is a string that identifies the parent appointment request. It is assigned by the filler application, and it identifies an appointment request uniquely among all such requests on a particular processing application.

第一组成是识别母预约请求的一串字符串。它由填充符应用程序指定，并从某个操作应用程序中所有这样的预约请求中唯一地识别一个预约请求。

The second through fourth components contain the assigning authority identifying information. Section 2.9.17, “EI - entity identifier,” in Chapter 2 describes the structure and content of these components with respect to the EI data type.

第二至第四组成包含识别信息的赋值权限。第二章 2.9.17 节描述了和 EI 数据类型相关的这些组成的结构和内容。

This is a conditionally required field. On initial messages where a filler has not yet assigned a filler appointment ID, this field should not contain a value. In all other subsequent messages, where a filler application has assigned a filler appointment ID, this field is required.

这是一个有条件地需要的字段。在填充符还没有被指定填充符预约 ID 的最初的信息上，这个字段不应该包含一个值。在所有其他随后的信息中，即填充符应用程序已经被指定一个填充符预约 ID 的地方，需要这个字段。

10.1.1.25 SCH-25 Filler status code (CE) 00889

10.6.2.25 SCH-25 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the status of the appointment with respect to the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含描述关于填充器应用程序的预约的状况的代码。请参考 [用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码](#) 的建议代码。

User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes

用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码

Value	Description
值	描述
Pending	Appointment has not yet been confirmed
待决的	预约还未确认
Waitlist	Appointment has been placed on a waiting list for a particular slot, or set of slots
等待列表	预约已经放置到等待列表上等待某个时间段或时间段集
Booked	The indicated appointment is booked
预定的	显示的预约已预定
Started	The indicated appointment has begun and is currently in progress
开始的	显示的预约已经开始了并正在操作中
Complete	The indicated appointment has completed normally (was not discontinued, canceled, or deleted)
完成的	显示的预约正常地完成了（没有停止，取消，删除）
Cancelled	The indicated appointment was stopped from occurring (canceled prior to starting)
取消的	显示的预约在开始前被取消了
Dc	The indicated appointment was discontinued (DC'ed while in progress, discontinued parent appointment, or discontinued child appointment)
停止的	显示的预约停止了（在操作中停止母预约或子预约）
Deleted	The indicated appointment was deleted from the filler application
删除的	显示的预约从填充符应用程序中删除了
Blocked	The indicated time slot(s) is(are) blocked
封锁的	显示的时间段被封锁
Overbook	The appointment has been confirmed; however it is confirmed in an overbooked state
重定的	预约已经被确认，但是确定在重复预定的状态上

10.1.1.26 SCH-26 Placer order number (EI) 00216

10.6.2.26 SCH-26 放置器指令号码 (EI) 00216

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field is the placer application's order number for the order associated with this scheduling filler application response.

定义: 这个字段是针对与时间调度填充符应用程序回应相联系的指令的放置器指令号码。

This field is described in detail in Section 4.5.1.2. It is an optional field, but if a Placer order number is present, then a Filler order number (Section 10.5.2.27) must also be present. Both this field and the Filler order number below may have been sent as part of the appointment request in the ARQ segment or they may be assigned by the scheduling filler application only.

在 4.5.1.2 节中有对本字段的详细描述。这是一个可选型的字段，但是当放置器指令号码存在的时候，填充符指令号码（10.5.2.27 节）必须同时存在。本字段和下述的填充符指令号码有可能作为在段中的预约请求的一部分发送，或仅通过时间调度填充符应用程序来指定。

10.1.1.27 SCH-27 Filler order number (EI) 00217

10.6.2.27 SCH-27 填充符指令号码 (EI) 00217

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

组成: <实体标识符 (ST)> ^ <场所名称 ID (IS)> ^ <通用 ID (ST)> ^ <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field is the order number assigned by the filler application for the order associated with this scheduling filler response.

定义: 这个字段是由填充符应用程序指定的指令号码，它与时间调度填充符回应相关联。

This field is described in detail in Section 4.5.1.3. It is conditionally mandatory depending on the presence of the Placer order number (Section 10.5.2.26). This conditionally mandatory requirement **addresses** the concern that a Scheduling system cannot and should not create or fill an order. Therefore, an order must have been accepted by the order filler application before scheduling the resources associated with that order.

在 4.5.1.3 节中有对本字段的详细描述。它必须在放置器指令号码（10.5.2.26 节）存在的基础上存在。这种有条件性的强制请求涉及到一个时间调度系统不能也不应创建或填充一个指令。所以在时间调度与指令相关联的资源之前，一个指令很有可能通过指令填充符应用程序来被接受。

10.1.2 RGS - resource group segment

10.6.3 RGS - 资源组段

The RGS segment is used to identify relationships between resources identified for a scheduled event. This segment can be used, on a site specified basis, to identify groups of resources that are used together within a scheduled event, or to describe some other relationship between resources. To specify related groups of resources within a message, begin each group with an RGS segment, and then follow that RGS with one or more of the Appointment Information segments (AIG, AIL, AIS, or AIP).

RGS 段用来识别确定某次已时间调度的事件的资源间的关系。本段在一个指定的位置的基础上，识别在一个已时间调度的事件中的资源的分组，或描述资源间的其他某种关系。要确定在一个信息中

的资源分组，先用一个 RGS 段来开始每个组，接着用一个或多个预约信息段(AIG, AIL, AIS, or AIP)来跟着 RGS。

If a message does not require any grouping of resources, then specify a single RGS in the message, and follow it with all of the Appointment Information segments for the scheduled event. (At least one RGS segment is required in each message – even if no grouping of resources is required – to allow **parsers** to properly understand the message.)

如果一条信息不需要资源的任何分组，则在该信息中确定一个单一的 RGS，并用所有的对已时间调度的事件的预约信息段来伴随它。（在每条信息中至少需要一个 RGS 段来允许正确的理解信息——即使不需要资源的分组。）

HL7 Attribute Table – RGS – Resource Group

HL7 属性表 – RGS – 资源组

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
1	4	SI	R			01203	Set ID - RGS
2	3	ID	C		0206	00763	设置 ID - RGS Segment Action Code 段操作代码
3	250	CE	O			01204	Resource Group ID 资源组 ID

10.1.2.0 RGS field definitions

10.6.3.0 RGS 字段定义

10.1.2.1 RGS-1 Set ID - RGS (SI) 01203

10.6.3.1 RGS-1 设置 ID - RGS (SI) 01203

Definition: This field contains a number that uniquely identifies the information represented by this segment in this transaction for the purposes of addition, change or deletion.

定义：这个字段包含一个号码，它唯一识别由在为了增加，改变或删除目的的处理事项中本段代表的信息。

10.1.2.2 RGS-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763

10.6.3.2 RGS-2 段操作代码(ID) 00763

Definition: This field contains the action to be taken when updating or modifying information in this segment from previously sent interface transactions. Refer to *HL7 Table 0206 - Segment action code* in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition,” for valid values.

定义：这个字段包含当在本段中从先前发送的界面处理事项里更新或修改信息时的操作。请参考第 2 章 2.15.4.2 节中 *HL7 表 0206 – 段操作代码* 的有效值。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all updating or modifying trigger events.

有条件地需要本字段。所有更新或修改触发事件需要本字段。

10.1.2.3 RGS-3 Resource group ID (CE) 01204

10.6.3.3 RGS-3 资源组 ID (CE) 01204

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code describing the group of resources following this RGS segment.

定义: 这个字段包含描述伴随本 RGS 段的资源组的标识符代码。

10.1.3 AIS - appointment information - service segment

10.6.4 AIS - 预约信息- 服务段

The AIS segment contains information about various kinds of services that can be scheduled. Services included in a transaction using this segment are assumed to be controlled by a schedule on a schedule filler application. Services not controlled by a schedule are not identified on a schedule request using this segment.

AIS 段包含能被时间调度的各种类型的服务的信息。假设包括在一个处理事项中使用本段的服务是由一个时间表在时间表填充符应用程序上控制的。使用本段在某个时间表请求上不能识别不由时间表控制的服务。

HL7 Attribute Table - AIS - Appointment Information

HL7 属性表 - AIS - 预约信息

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
1	4	SI	R			00890	Set ID - AIS
2	3	ID	C		0206	00763	设置 ID - AIS Segment Action Code 段操作代码
3	250	CE	R			00238	Universal Service Identifier 通用服务标识符
4	26	TS	C			01202	Start Date/Time 开始日期/时间
5	20	NM	C			00891	Start Date/Time Offset 开始日期/时间偏移
6	250	CE	C			00892	Start Date/Time Offset Units 开始日期/时间偏移单位
7	20	NM	O			00893	Duration 持续时间
8	250	CE	O			00894	Duration Units 持续时间单位
9	10	IS	C		0279	00895	Allow Substitution Code 允许替代代码
10	250	CE	C		0278	00889	Filler Status Code

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							组分名称
11	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01474	填充符状态代码 Placer Supplemental Service Information 放置器补充服务/后勤信息
12	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01475	Filler Supplemental Service Information 填充符补充服务/后勤信息

10.1.3.0 AIS field definitions**10.6.4.0 AIS 字段定义****10.1.3.1 AIS-1 Set ID - AIS (SI) 00890****10.6.4.1 AIS-1 设置 ID - AIS (SI) 00890**

Definition: This field contains a number that uniquely identifies the information represented by this segment in this transaction for the purposes of addition, change or deletion.

定义：这个字段包含一个号码，它唯一识别由在为了增加，改变或删除目的的处理事项中本段代表的信息。

10.1.3.2 AIS-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763**10.6.4.2 AIS-2 段操作代码(ID) 00763**

Definition: This field contains the action to be taken when updating or modifying information in this segment from previously sent interface transactions. Refer to *HL7 Table 0206 - Segment action code* in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition,” for valid values.

定义：这个字段包含当在本段中从先前发送的界面处理事项里更新或修改信息时的操作。请参考第2章 2.15.4.2 节中 *HL7 表 0206 – 段操作代码* 的有效值。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all updating or modifying trigger events.

有条件地需要本字段。所有更新或修改触发事件需要本字段。

10.1.3.3 AIS-3 Universal service identifier (CE) 00238**10.6.4.3 AIS-3 通用服务标识符 (CE) 00238**

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains an identifier code for a service to be scheduled. This field may contain a universal service identifier describing the observation/test/battery/procedure or other activity that is to be performed during the requested appointment, similar to the universal service identifier defined for the OBR segment in the Order Entry chapter (Chapter 4). This code can be based on local and/or universal codes. The use of universal codes is recommended.

定义：这个字段包含针对某项服务被时间调度的标识符代码。本字段可以包含一个描述观察报告/检验/程序或其他在已请求的预约期间执行的活动，这与在第 4 章中的为段定义的通用服务标识符相似。这个代码能基于局部和/或通用的代码基础上。建议使用通用代码。

10.1.3.4 AIS-4 Start date/time 错误！未定义书签。（TS） 01202

10.6.4.4 AIS-4 开始日期/时间（TS） 01202

Definition: This field contains the date and time this service needs for the appointment. This field allows the application to identify that the service is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time

定义：这个字段包含对预约所需的服务的日期和时间。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的服务的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIS-5-Start date/time offset* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIS-5-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIS-6-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIS-5-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIS-5-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIS-6-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.3.5 AIS-5 Start date/time offset 错误！未定义书签。（NM） 00891

10.6.4.5 AIS-5 开始日期/时间偏移（NM） 00891

Definition: This field contains the offset this service needs for the appointment, expressed in units of time relative to the scheduled start date/time. This field allows the application to identify that the service is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time. The first component contains the offset amount. An offset of zero (0), or an unvalued field indicates that the service is required at the start date/time of the appointment.

定义：这个字段包含由时间单位来表达的预约所需的服务的开始时间相对于已预定的开始日期/时间的偏移。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的服务的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。第一组成包含偏移总量。零偏移量或无值的字段表明请求的服务的开始日期/时间与预约的一致。

A positive offset (an unsigned or positive number) indicates that the service is required after the appointment's start date/time. Specifying a negative offset indicates that the service is required prior to the specified start date/time of the appointment. Negative offsets are allowed, and sites should clearly define the effect of a negative offset on the appointment's start date/time.

正的偏移（无正负符号的或正数）表明请求的服务的开始日期/时间在预约的之后。列出的负偏移表明请求的服务的开始日期/时间优先于预约的。允许负偏移，并站点必须清楚地详细说明在预约开始日期/时间上的负偏移的影响。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIS-5-Start date/time offset* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIS-5-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIS-6-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIS-5-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIS-5-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIS-6-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.3.6 AIS-6 Start date/time offset units 错误！未定义书签。(CE) 00892

10.6.4.6 AIS-6 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing the start date/time offset. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code **s**) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含描述用来表达开始日期/时间偏移的代码。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议，本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值，则使用以秒为基础的 ISO（代码 **s**）。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIS-5-Start date/time offset* is provided, then a value is required for this field.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIS-5-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。

10.1.3.7 AIS-7 Duration (NM) 00893

10.6.4.7 AIS-7 持续时间 (NM) 00893

Definition: This field contains the duration for which the resource is requested/scheduled for this appointment, if different from the overall duration of the requested/scheduled appointment. This field indicates to the application that a resource is required for a different amount of time than the appointment's overall duration. An unvalued duration indicates that the resource is required from its start date/time offset (specified in the previous two fields) until the end of the appointment. If no start date/time offset is specified, then the resource is required for the full duration of the appointment.

定义: 如果对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间与已请求的/预定的预约的全部持续时间不同，则这个字段包含对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间。本字段向应用程序表明某项资源需要的时间量与预约所需的全部持续时间不同。没有赋值的持续时间表明请求的预约从它的开始日期/时间偏移（在前两个字段中指出的）直到预约结束。如果没有指定开始日期/时间偏移，则在预约的全部持续时间中需要该资源。

This field must be a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

本字段必须为非零的正数。负数或零在一段持续的时间内是没有意义的。

10.1.3.8 AIS-8 Duration units (CE) 00894

10.6.4.8 AIS-8 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing the duration. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code **s**) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个代码, 它描述了用来表达持续时间的时间单位。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议, 本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值, 则使用以秒为基础的 ISO (代码 **s**)。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

10.1.3.9 AIS-9 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895

10.6.4.9 AIS-9 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895

Definition: This field contains a code indicating whether the identified resource can be substituted with an equivalent resource by the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0279 - Allow substitution codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个代码, 它表明填充符应用程序是否能够用相当的资源来替代指出的资源。相关建议值请参考 [用户定义表 0279 - 允许替代代码](#)。

User-defined Table 0279 - Allow substitution codes

用户定义表 0279 - 允许替代代码

Value	Description
值	描述
No	Substitution of this resource is not allowed
否	不允许这个资源的替代
Confirm	Contact the Placer Contact Person prior to making any substitutions of this resource
确认	在做这个资源的替代之前先联系放置器联系人
Notify	Notify the Placer Contact Person, through normal institutional procedures, that a substitution of this resource has been made
通知	通过常规的程序通知放置器联系人这个资源已经替代
Yes	Substitution of this resource is allowed
是	允许这个资源的替代

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all request messages. It is optional for all unsolicited transactions, and for all query messages.

有条件地需要本字段。对所有的请求信息需要本字段。本字段对所有的自发处理事项和所有询问信息具有可选性。

10.1.3.10 AIS-10 Filler status code (CE) 00889

10.6.4.10 AIS-10 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本(ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code that describes the requested/scheduled status of the resource or activity, from the point of view of the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个代码, 它从填充符应用程序的角度描述了资源或活动的已请求的/预定的状态。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码](#)。

This is a conditionally required field. Because the information contained in this field is only appropriate in transactions originating from a filler application, it is required for those messages. This includes all unsolicited transactions originating from a filler application, as well as all response messages originating from a filler application. This field is optional for all transactions originating from placer, querying and auxiliary applications. It is recommended that this field be left unvalued in transactions originating from applications other than the filler application.

有条件地需要本字段。因为本段中包含的信息仅适用于由填充符应用程序引起的处理事项, 所以需要那些信息。这包括所有与由填充符应用程序引起的所有回应信息一样的由填充符应用程序引起的非自发的处理事项。本字段对由放置器, 询问, 和辅助应用程序引起的所有处理事项具有可选性。建议在由除了填充符应用程序以外的应用程序引起的处理事项中不对本字段赋值。

10.1.3.11 AIS-11 Placer supplemental service / logistical information (CE) 01474

10.6.4.11 AIS-11 放置器补充服务/后勤信息 (CE) 01474

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本(ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service and/or logistical information sent from the placer system to the filler system for the universal procedure code reported in field AIS-3. This field will be used to provide scheduling information detail that is not available in other, specific fields in the AIS segment. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*, which can be found in chapter 4, for possible values.

定义: 这个字段包含从放置器系统发送到填充符系统的针对在字段 AIS-3 中报告的通用程序代码的补充服务和/或后勤服务。本段将用于提供在 AIS 段中的其他特殊的字段中不可用的时间调度信息细节。可能报告多个补充服务信息成分。相关的值请参考在第 4 章中的用户定义表 0411-补充服务信息值。

10.1.3.12 AIS-12 Filler supplemental service / logistical information (CE) 01475

10.6.4.12 AIS-12 填充符补充服务/后勤信息 (CE) 01475

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本(ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service and/or logistical information sent from the filler system to the placer system for the procedure code reported in field AIS-3. This field will be used to report scheduling information details that is not available in other, specific fields in the AIS segment. Typically it

will reflect the same information as was sent to the filler system in *AIS-11-Placer supplemental information* unless the scheduling was modified in which case the filler system will report what was actually performed using this field. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*, which can be found in chapter 4, for possible values.

定义：这个字段包含从填充符系统发送到放置器系统的针对在字段 AIS-3 中报告的通用程序代码的补充服务和/或后勤服务。本段将用于报告在 AIS 段中的其他特殊的字段中不可用的时间调度信息细节。除了在填充符系统报告使用本段执行的修改时间调度的案例中，通常地，它将反射与发送到在 *AIS-11-放置器补充信息* 中的填充符系统的信息相同的信息。可能报告多个补充服务信息成分。相关的值请参考在第 4 章中的用户定义表 0411-补充服务信息值。

10.1.4 AIG - appointment information - general resource segment

10.6.5 AIG -预约信息—普通资源段

The AIG segment contains information about various kinds of resources (other than those with specifically defined segments in this chapter) that can be scheduled. Resources included in a transaction using this segment are assumed to be controlled by a schedule on a schedule filler application. Resources not controlled by a schedule are not identified on a schedule request using this segment. Resources described by this segment are general kinds of resources, such as equipment, that are identified with a simple identification code.

AIG 段包含能被时间调度的各种类型的资源（除了在本章中特别定义的）的信息。假设包括在一个处理事项中使用本段的资源是由一个时间表在时间表填充符应用程序上控制的。使用本段在某个时间表请求上不能识别不由时间表控制的资源。本段描述的资源为资源的一般形式，即用简单识别代码识别的，如设备。

HL7 Attribute Table - AIG - Appointment Information – General Resource

HL7 属性表- AIG -预约信息—普通资源

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
1	4	SI	R			00896	Set ID - AIG
2	3	ID	C		0206	00763	设置 ID - AIG Segment Action Code 段操作代码
3	250	CE	C			00897	Resource ID 资源 ID
4	250	CE	R			00898	Resource Type 资源类型
5	250	CE	O	Y		00899	Resource Group 资源组
6	5	NM	O			00900	Resource Quantity 资源量
7	250	CE	O			00901	Resource Quantity Units 资源量单位
8	26	TS	C			01202	Start Date/Time 开始日期/时间
9	20	NM	C			00891	Start Date/Time Offset

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
10	250	CE	C			00892	开始日期/时间偏移 Start Date/Time Offset Units
11	20	NM	O			00893	开始日期/时间偏移单位 Duration
12	250	CE	O			00894	持续时间 Duration Units
13	10	IS	C		0279	00895	持续时间单位 Allow Substitution Code
14	250	CE	C		0278	00889	允许替代代码 Filler Status Code
							填充符状态代码

10.1.4.0 AIG field definitions**10.6.5.0 AIG 字段定义****10.1.4.1 AIG-1 Set ID - AIG (SI) 00896****10.6.5.1 AIG-1 设置 ID - AIG (SI) 00896**

Definition: This field contains a number that uniquely identifies the information represented by this segment in this transaction for the purposes of addition, change or deletion.

定义：这个字段包含一个号码，它唯一识别由在为了增加，改变或删除目的的处理事项中本段代表的信息。

10.1.4.2 AIG-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763**10.6.5.2 AIG-2 段操作代码(ID) 00763**

Definition: This field contains the action to be taken when updating or modifying information in this segment from previously sent interface transactions. Refer to *HL7 Table 0206 - Segment action code* in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition,” for valid values.

定义：这个字段包含当在本段中从先前发送的界面处理事项里更新或修改信息时的操作。请参考第2章 2.15.4.2 节中 *HL7 表 0206 – 段操作代码* 的有效值。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all updating or modifying trigger events.

这个字段是有条件地被需要。对于所有更新或修改的触发事件，需要本字段。

10.1.4.3 AIG-3 Resource ID (CE) 00897**10.6.5.3 AIG-3 资源 ID (CE) 00897**

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本(ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本(ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称(IS)>

Definition: This field contains the ID number and name of the resource being requested or scheduled for an appointment. This field is used to identify a specific resource being requested, or a specific resource that

has been scheduled for an appointment. If the specific resource is not known but the type of resource is, *AIG-4-resource type* is used to identify the type of resource required or scheduled.

定义：这个字段包含请求的或对某个预约预定的资源的 ID 号码和名称。本字段用于识别请求的某个特殊资源，或对某个预约已经预定的资源。如果不知道该特殊资源但知道资源的类型，*AIG-4-资源类型*用于识别请求的或预定的资源的类型。

At a minimum, the ID number component should be supplied to identify either the specific resource being requested or the specific resource that has been scheduled. For inter-enterprise communications, for which a shared ID number may not be available, the minimum components required to uniquely identify a resource may be defined by **site-specific negotiations**.

应该提供的最小组成来识别请求的特殊资源或已经预定的特殊资源。在企业内部通信中，不能共享 ID 号码，需要唯一地识别资源的最小组成可以由站点特殊沟通来定义。

This field is conditionally required for this segment. In new schedule request messages, it is required if the request asks that a specific resource be scheduled. For all other request messages, the specific resource should be identified if the information is available (either because a specific resource was initially requested, or because the filler application returned the ID of the specific resource that has been scheduled).

本段有条件的需要这个字段。在新的时间表请求信息中，如果该请求要求预定某项特殊资源，则需要本字段。或者因为最初请求某项特殊资源，或者因为填充符应用程序返回已经预定的该特殊资源的 ID，所以对所有其他请求信息，如果信息可用，则应该识别该特殊资源。

This field is required for all unsolicited transactions from the filler application.

对于所有从填充应用程序自发的处理事项需要本字段。

This field is optional for all query transactions.

对于所有询问处理事项本字段具有可选性。

10.1.4.4 AIG-4 Resource type (CE) 00898

10.6.5.4 AIG-4 资源类型 (CE) 00898

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the role of the resource requested/scheduled for this appointment. For requests, if a specific resource is not identified in *AIG-3-Resource ID*, then this field identifies the type of resource that should be scheduled by the filler application. At a minimum, the type of the identifier component should be valued.

定义：这个字段识别对这个预约请求的/预定的资源的任务。为了需要，如果在 *AIG-3-资源 ID* 中没有识别某项特殊的资源，则本字段识别由填充符应用程序预定的资源的类型。标识符组成的形式应该在最小限度被赋值。

10.1.4.5 AIG-5 Resource group (CE) 00899

10.6.5.5 AIG-5 资源组 (CE) 00899

Chapter 10: Scheduling

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the requested resource as a member of the indicated group. If, in a Schedule Request Message (SRM), no specific resource is requested, but a resource type is requested, this field can be used to further qualify the type of resource being requested.

定义: 这个字段识别作为指出的组的成员的请求的资源。如果在时间表请求信息中 (SRM), 不需要特殊资源, 但需要资源类型, 本字段用于进一步限定请求的资源类型。

10.1.4.6 AIG-6 Resource quantity (NM) 00900

10.6.5.6 AIG-6 资源量 (NM) 00900

Definition: This field contains the quantity of the specified resource or resource type identified in either or both of the preceding two fields. If it is not valued, this field defaults to a value of one (1).

定义: 这个字段包含特殊资源的量或在前两个字段中识别的资源类型的量。如果没有赋值, 本字段的默认值为 1。

10.1.4.7 AIG-7 Resource quantity units (CE) 00901

10.6.5.7 AIG-7 资源量单位 (CE) 00901

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units of the resource requested, whose quantity is given in the preceding field. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the unit of each (code “ea”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含在上一个字段中给出的请求的资源的量的单位。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议, 本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值, 则使用单个单位 (代码“ea”)。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

10.1.4.8 AIG-8 Start date/time 错误! 未定义书签。 (TS) 01202

10.6.5.8 AIG-8 开始日期/时间错误! 未定义书签。 (TS) 01202

Definition: This field contains the date and time this service needs for the appointment. This field allows the application to identify that the service is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment’s start date/time

定义: 这个字段包含对预约所需的资源的日期和时间。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的服务的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIG-9-Start date/time offset* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment’s start date/time and the resource’s start date/time either replicate the appointment’s start date/time into this field, or specify

an offset of zero (0) in *AIG-9-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIG-10-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIG-9-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIG-9-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIG-10-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.4.9 AIG-9 Start date/time offset 错误！未定义书签。（NM） 00891

10.6.5.9 AIG-9 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891

Definition: This field contains the offset that this resource needs for the appointment, expressed in units of time relative to the scheduled start date/time. This field indicates to the application that the resource is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time. The first component indicates the offset amount. An offset of zero (0), or an unvalued field, indicates that the resource is required at the start date/time of the appointment.

定义：这个字段由时间单位来表达的预约所需的资源的开始时间相对于已预定的开始日期/时间的偏移。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的资源的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。第一组成包含偏移总量。零偏移量或无值的字段表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间与预约的一致。

A positive offset (an unsigned or positive number) indicates that the resource is required after the appointment's start date/time. Specifying a negative offset indicates that the resource is required prior to the specified start date/time of the appointment. Negative offsets are allowed, and sites should clearly define the effect of a negative offset on the appointment's start date/time.

正的偏移（无正负符号的或正数）表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间在预约的之后。列出的负偏移表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间优先于预约的。允许负偏移，并站点必须清楚详细地说明在预约开始日期/时间上的负偏移的影响。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIG-8-Start date/time* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIG-9-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIG-10-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIG-8-开始日期/时间* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIG-9-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIG-10-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.4.10 AIG-10 Start date/time offset units 错误！未定义书签。（CE） 00892

10.6.5.10 AIG-10 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing *AIG-9-Start date/time offset*. This field should be valued according to the recommendations made in Chapters 2 and 7.

If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义：这个字段描述用来表达 *AIG-9-开始日期/时间偏移* 的代码。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议，本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值，则使用以秒为基础的 ISO（代码 s）。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+单位代码列表。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIG-9-Start date/time offset* is provided, then a value is required for this field.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIG-9-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。

10.1.4.11 AIG-11 Duration (NM) 00893

10.6.5.11 AIG-11 持续时间 (NM) 00893

Definition: This field contains the duration for which the resource is requested/scheduled for this appointment, if it is different than the overall duration of the requested/scheduled appointment. This field indicates to the application that a resource is required for a different amount of time than the appointment's overall duration. An unvalued duration indicates that the resource is required from its start date/time offset (specified in the previous two fields) until the end of the appointment. If no start date/time offset is specified, then the resource is required for the full duration of the appointment.

定义：如果对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间与已请求的/预定的预约的全部持续时间不同，则这个字段包含对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间。本字段向应用程序表明某项资源需要的时间量与预约所需的全部持续时间不同。没有赋值的持续时间表明请求的预约从它的开始日期/时间偏移（在前两个字段中指出的）直到预约结束。如果没有指定开始日期/时间偏移，则在预约的全部持续时间中需要该资源。

This field must be a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

本字段必须为非零的正数。负数或零在一段持续的时间内是没有意义的。

10.1.4.12 AIG-12 Duration units (CE) 00894

10.6.5.12 AIG-12 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing the *AIG-11-Duration* field. This field should be valued according to the recommendations in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它描述了用来表达持续时间的单位。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议，本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值，则使用以秒为基础的 ISO（代码 s）。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+单位代码列表。

10.1.4.13 AIG-13 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895

10.6.5.13 AIG-13 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895

Definition: This field contains a code indicating whether the identified resource can be substituted with an equivalent resource by the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0279 - Allow substitution codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它表明填充符应用程序是否能够用相当的资源来替代指出的资源。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0279-允许替代代码](#)。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all request messages. It is optional for all unsolicited transactions, and for all query messages.

有条件地需要本字段。对所有的请求信息需要本字段。本字段对所有的自发处理事项和所有询问信息具有可选性。

10.1.4.14 AIG-14 Filler status code (CE) 00889

10.6.5.14 AIG-14 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code that describes the requested/scheduled status of scheduling resource or activity, from the point of view of the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它从填充符应用程序的角度描述了资源或活动的已请求的/预定的状态。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码](#)。

This is a conditionally required field. Because the information contained in this field is only appropriate in transactions originating from a filler application, it is required for those messages. This includes all unsolicited transactions originating from a filler application, as well as all response messages originating from a filler application. This field is optional for all transactions originating from placer, querying and auxiliary applications. It is recommended that this field be left unvalued in transactions originating from applications other than the filler application.

有条件地需要本字段。因为本段中包含的信息仅适用于由填充符应用程序引起的处理事项，所以需要那些信息。这包括所有与由填充符应用程序引起的所有回应信息一样的由填充符应用程序引起的非自发的处理事项。本字段对由放置器，询问，和辅助应用程序引起的所有处理事项具有可选性。建议在由除了填充符应用程序以外的应用程序引起的处理事项中不对本字段赋值。

10.1.5 AIL - appointment information - location resource segment

10.6.6 AIL - 预约信息 – 场所资源段

The AIL segment contains information about location resources (meeting rooms, operating rooms, examination rooms, or other locations) that can be scheduled. Resources included in a transaction using this segment are assumed to be controlled by a schedule on a schedule filler application. Resources not controlled by a schedule are not identified on a schedule request using this segment. Location resources are identified with this specific segment because of the specific encoding of locations used by the HL7 specification.

Chapter 10: Scheduling

AIL 段包含能被时间调度的场所资源（会议室，手术室，检验室，或其他场所）的信息。假设包括在一个处理事项中使用本段的资源是由一个时间表在时间表填充符应用程序上控制的。使用本段在某个时间表请求上不能识别不由时间表控制的资源。由于用于 HL7 说明书使用的场所特殊编码，本段识别场所资源。

HL7 Attribute Table - AIL – Appointment Information – Location Resource

HL7 属性表- AIL - 预约信息 – 场所资源

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
1	4	SI	R			00902	Set ID - AIL
2	3	ID	C		0206	00763	设置 ID - AIL Segment Action Code 段操作代码
3	80	PL	C			00903	Location Resource ID 场所资源 ID
4	250	CE	R			00904	Location Type-AIL 场所类型-AIL
5	250	CE	O			00905	Location Group 场所组
6	26	TS	C			01202	Start Date/Time 开始日期/时间
7	20	NM	C			00891	Start Date/Time Offset 开始日期/时间偏移
8	250	CE	C			00892	Start Date/Time Offset Units 开始日期/时间偏移单位
9	20	NM	O			00893	Duration 持续时间
10	250	CE	O			00894	Duration Units 持续时间单位
11	10	IS	C		0279	00895	Allow Substitution Code 允许替代代码
12	250	CE	C		0278	00889	Filler Status Code 填充符状态代码

10.1.5.0 AIL field definitions

10.6.6.0 AIL 字段定义

10.1.5.1 AIL-1 Set ID - AIL (SI) 00902

10.6.6.1 AIL-1 设置 ID - AIL (SI) 00902

Definition: This field contains a number that uniquely identifies the information represented by this segment in this transaction for the purposes of addition, change or deletion.

定义：这个字段包含一个号码，它唯一识别由在为了增加，改变或删除目的的处理事项中本段代表的信息。

10.1.5.2 AIL-2 Segment action code (ID) 00763

10.6.6.2 AIL-2 段操作代码 (ID) 00763

Definition: This field contains the action to be taken when updating or modifying information in this segment from previously sent interface transactions. Refer to *HL7 Table 0206 - Segment action code* in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition,” for valid values

定义：这个字段包含当在本段中从先前发送的界面处理事项里更新或修改信息时的操作。请参考第 2 章 2.15.4.2 节中 *HL7 表 0206 – 段操作代码* 的有效值。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all updating or modifying trigger events.

有条件地需要本字段。所有更新或修改触发事件需要本字段。

10.1.5.3 AIL-3 Location resource ID (PL) 00903

10.6.6.3 AIL-3 场所资源 ID (PL) 00903

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <person location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <location description (ST)>

组成：<治疗点 (IS)> ^ <病房 (IS)> ^ <病床 (IS)> ^ <设施 (HD)> ^ <位置状况 (IS)> ^ <人员位置类型 (IS)> ^ <楼 (IS)> ^ <楼层 (IS)> ^ <位置描述 (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

设施的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID) >

Definition: This field contains a coded identification of the location being requested or scheduled for an appointment. This field is used to identify a specific location being requested, or a specific location that has been scheduled for an appointment. If the specific location is not known but the type of location is, *AIL-4-Location type-AIL* is used to identify the type of location required or scheduled. Please see Section 2.9.29, “PL - person location,” in Chapter 2 for a description of each component.

定义：这个字段包含请求的或对某个预约预定的场所的 ID 号码和名称。本字段用于识别请求的某个特殊场所，或对某个预约已经预定的场所。如果不知道该特殊场所但知道场所的类型，*AIL -4-场所类型* 用于识别请求的或预定的场所的类型。请参看第 2 章 2.9.29 节的每个组成的描述。

This field is conditionally required for this segment. In new schedule request messages, it is required if the request asks that a specific location be scheduled. For all other request messages, the specific location should be identified if the information is available (either because a specific location was initially requested, or because the filler application returned the coded identification of the specific location that has been scheduled).

本段有条件的需要这个字段。在新的时间表请求信息中，如果该请求要求预定某项特殊场所，则需要本字段。或者因为最初请求某项特殊场所，或者因为填充符应用程序返回已经预定的该特殊场所的 ID，所以对所有其他请求信息，如果信息可用，则应该识别该特殊场所。

This field is required for all unsolicited transactions from the filler application. It is optional for all query transactions.

对于所有从填充应用程序自发的处理事项需要本字段。对于所有询问处理事项本字段具有可选性。

10.1.5.4 AIL-4 Location type-AIL (CE) 00904

10.6.6.4 AIL-4 场所类型-AIL (CE) 00904

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the role of the location requested/scheduled for this appointment. For requests, if a specific location is not identified in *AIL-3-Location resource ID*, then this field identifies the type of location that should be scheduled by the filler application. At a minimum, the type identifier component should be valued.

定义: 这个字段识别对这个预约请求的/预定的场所的任务。为了需要, 如果在 *AIL-3-场所 ID* 中没有识别某项特殊的场所, 则本字段识别由填充符应用程序预定的场所的类型。标识符组成的形式应该在最小限度被赋值。

10.1.5.5 AIL-5 Location group (CE) 00905

10.6.6.5 AIL-5 场所组 (CE) 00905

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the requested resource as a member of the indicated group. If, in a Schedule Request Message (SRM), no specific location is requested, but a location type is requested, *AIL-5-Location group* can be used to further qualify the type of resource being requested.

定义: 这个字段识别作为指出的组的成员的请求的资源。如果在时间表请求信息中 (SRM), 不需要特殊资源, 但需要资源类型, 本字段用于进一步限定请求的资源类型。

10.1.5.6 AIL-6 Start date/time 错误! 未定义书签。 (TS) 01202

10.6.6.6 AIL-6 开始日期/时间错误! 未定义书签。 (TS) 01202

Definition: This field contains the date and time this service needs for the appointment. This field allows the application to identify that the service is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time

定义: 这个字段包含对预约所需的服务的日期和时间。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的服务的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIL-7-Start date/time offset* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIL-7-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIL-8-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIL-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值, 则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同, 或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段, 或者在 *AIL-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量, 并在 *AIL-8-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.5.7 AIL-7 Start date/time offset 错误! 未定义书签。 (NM) 00891

10.6.6.7 AIL-7 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891

Definition: This field contains the offset this resource needs for the appointment, expressed in units of time relative to the scheduled start date/time. This field indicates to the application that the resource is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time. The first component contains the offset amount. An offset of zero (0), or an unvalued field, indicates that the resource is required at the start date/time of the appointment.

定义: 这个字段包含由时间单位来表达的预约所需的资源的开始时间相对于已预定的开始日期/时间的偏移。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的资源的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。第一组成包含偏移总量。零偏移量或无值的字段表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间与预约的一致。

A positive offset (an unsigned or positive number) indicates that the resource is required after the appointment's start date/time. Specifying a negative offset indicates that the resource is required prior to the specified start date/time of the appointment. Negative offsets are allowed, and sites should clearly define the effect of a negative offset on the appointment's start date/time.

正的偏移（无正负符号的或正数）表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间在预约的之后。列出的负偏移表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间优先于预约的。允许负偏移，并站点必须清楚地详细说明在预约开始日期/时间上的负偏移的影响。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIL-6-Start date/time* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIL-7-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIL-8-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIL-6-开始日期/时间* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIL-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIL-8-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.5.8 AIL-8 Start date/time offset units 错误！未定义书签。（CE） 00892

10.6.6.8 AIL-8 开始日期/时间偏移单位（CE） 00892

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing the *AIL-7-Start date/time offset* field. This field should be valued according to the recommendations made in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含描述用来表达 *AIL-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 的代码。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议，本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值，则使用以秒为基础的 ISO（代码 s）。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIL-7-Start date/time offset* is provided, then a value is required for this field.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIL-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。

Chapter 10: Scheduling

10.1.5.9 AIL-9 Duration (NM) 00893

10.6.6.9 AIL-9 持续时间 (NM) 00893

Definition: This field contains the duration for which the resource is requested/scheduled for this appointment, if it is different than the overall duration of the requested/scheduled appointment. This field indicates to the application that a resource is required for a different amount of time than the appointment's overall duration. An unvalued duration indicates that the resource is required from its start date/time offset (specified in the previous two fields) until the end of the appointment. If no start date/time offset is specified, then the resource is required for the full duration of the appointment.

定义：这个字段如果对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间与已请求的/预定的预约的全部持续时间不同，则这个字段包含对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间。本字段向应用程序表明某项资源需要的时间量与预约所需的全部持续时间不同。没有赋值的持续时间表明请求的预约从它的开始日期/时间偏移（在前两个字段中指出的）直到预约结束。如果没有指定开始日期/时间偏移，则在预约的全部持续时间中需要该资源。

This field must be a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

本字段必须为非零的正数。负数或零在一段持续的时间内是没有意义的。

10.1.5.10 AIL-10 Duration units (CE) 00894

10.6.6.10 AIL-10 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used associated with *AIL-9-Duration*. This field should be valued according to the recommendations made in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它描述了用来表达 *AIL-9-持续时间* 的时间单位。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议，本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值，则使用以秒为基础的 ISO（代码 s）。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

10.1.5.11 AIL-11 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895

10.6.6.11 AIL-11 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895

Definition: This field contains a code indicating whether the identified location can be replace with an equivalent substitute location by the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0279 - Allow substitution codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它表明填充符应用程序是否能够用相当的场所来替代指出的场所。相关建议值请参考 [用户定义表 0279-允许替代代码](#)。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all request messages. It is optional for all unsolicited transactions, and for all query messages.

有条件地需要本字段。对所有的请求信息需要本字段。本字段对所有的自发处理事项和所有询问信息具有可选性。

10.1.5.12 AIL-12 Filler status code (CE) 00889

10.6.6.12 AIL-12 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code that describes the requested/scheduled status of the location, from the point of view of the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个代码, 它从填充符应用程序的角度描述了资源或活动的已请求的/预定的状态。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码](#)。

This is a conditionally required field. Because the information contained in this field is only appropriate in transactions originating from a filler application, it is required for those messages. This includes all unsolicited transactions originating from a filler application, as well as all response messages originating from a filler application. This field is optional for all transactions originating from placer, querying and auxiliary applications. It is recommended that this field be left unvalued in transactions originating from applications other than the filler application.

有条件地需要本字段。因为本段中包含的信息仅适用于由填充符应用程序引起的处理事项, 所以需要那些信息。这包括所有与由填充符应用程序引起的所有回应信息一样的由填充符应用程序引起的非自发的处理事项。本字段对由放置器, 询问, 和辅助应用程序引起的所有处理事项具有可选性。建议在由除了填充符应用程序以外的应用程序引起的处理事项中不对本字段赋值。

10.1.6 AIP - appointment information - personnel resource segment

10.6.7 AIP - 预约信息- 人员资源段

The AIP segment contains information about the personnel types that can be scheduled. Personnel included in a transaction using this segment are assumed to be controlled by a schedule on a schedule filler application. Personnel not controlled by a schedule are not identified on a schedule request using this segment. The kinds of personnel described on this segment include any healthcare provider in the institution controlled by a schedule (for example: technicians, physicians, nurses, surgeons, anesthesiologists, or CRNAs).

AIP 段包含能被时间调度的人员资源的信息。假设包括在一个处理事项中使用本段的人员是由一个时间表在时间表填充符应用程序上控制的。使用本段在某个时间表请求上不能识别不由时间表控制的人员。在本段中描述的人员的这种类型包括由时间表控制的在机构中的任何医疗服务提供 (例如, 专家, 内科医师, 护士, 外科医师, 麻醉师, 或 CRNA)。

Chapter 10: Scheduling

HL7 Attribute Table – AIP – Appointment Information – Personnel Resource

HL7 属性表- AIP - 预约信息- 人员资源

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
1	4	SI	R			00906	Set ID - AIP
2	3	ID	C		0206	00763	设置 ID - AIP
3	250	XCN	C	Y		00913	Segment Action code 段操作代码
4	250	CE	R			00907	Personnel Resource ID 人员资源 ID
5	250	CE	O			00899	Resource Role 资源任务
6	26	TS	C			01202	Resource Group 资源组
7	20	NM	C			00891	Start Date/Time 开始日期/时间
8	250	CE	C			00892	Start Date/Time Offset 开始日期/时间偏移
9	20	NM	O			00893	Start Date/Time Offset Units 开始日期/时间偏移单位
10	250	CE	O			00894	Duration 持续时间
11	10	IS	C		0279	00895	Duration Units 持续时间单位
12	250	CE	C		0278	00889	Allow Substitution Code 允许替代代码
							Filler Status Code 填充符状态代码

10.1.6.0 AIP field definitions

10.6.7.0 AIP 字段定义

10.1.6.1 AIP-1 Set ID - AIP (SI) 00906

10.6.7.1 AIP-1 设置 ID - AIP (SI) 00906

Definition: This field contains a number that uniquely identifies the information represented by this segment in this transaction for the purposes of addition, change or deletion.

定义: 这个字段包含一个号码, 它唯一识别由在为了增加, 改变或删除目的的处理事项中本段代表的信息。

10.1.6.2 AIP-2 segment action code (ID) 00763

10.6.7.2 AIP-2 段操作代码 (ID) 00763

Definition: This field contains the action to be taken when updating or modifying information in this segment from previously sent interface transactions. Refer to *HL7 Table 0206 - Segment action code* in Chapter 2, Section 2.15.4.2, “Action code/unique identifier mode update definition,” for valid values.

定义：这个字段包含当在本段中从先前发送的界面处理事项里更新或修改信息时的操作。请参考第 2 章 2.15.4.2 节中 *HL7 表 0206 – 段操作代码* 的有效值。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all updating or modifying trigger events.

有条件地需要本字段。所有更新或修改触发事件需要本字段。

10.1.6.3 AIP-3 Personnel resource ID (XCN) 00913

10.6.7.3 AIP-3 人员资源 ID (XCN) 00913

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second and further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ <name assembly order (ID)>

组成：在 2.3 及以后的版本中，替代 CN 数据类型。<ID 号码 (ST)> ^ <姓 (FN)> ^ <名字 (ST)> ^ <第二和除此外的名字或者名字中的大写字母 (ST)> ^ <后缀 (例如，JR or III) (ST)> ^ <前缀 (例如，DR) (ST)> ^ <学位 (例如，硕士) (IS)> ^ <原始资料表 (IS)> ^ <授权证明 (HD)> ^ <名称类型代码 (ID)> ^ <校验数位标识符 (ST)> ^ <识别已采用的校验数位方案的代码 (ID)> ^ <类型代码标识符 (IS)> ^ <指定设施 (HD)> ^ <名称代表代码 (ID)> ^ <名称环境 (CE)> ^ <名称有效范围 (DR)> ^ <名称汇编顺序 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

授权证明的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility ID: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

指定设施的组成：<场所名称 ID (IS)> & <通用 ID (ST)> & <通用 ID 类型 (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the ID number and name of the person being requested or scheduled for an appointment. This field is used to identify a specific person being requested, or a specific person who has been scheduled as a resource for an appointment. If the specific person is not known, but the type of resource is, *AIP-4-Resource role* is used to identify the type of personnel resource required or scheduled. Refer to Chapter 2, Section 2.9.52, “XCN - extended composite ID number and name for persons,” for a description of the components contained in the XCN data type.

定义：这个字段包含请求的或对某个预约预定的人员的 ID 号码和姓名。本字段用于识别请求的某位特殊人员，或作为某个预约的一项资源已经预定的特殊人员。如果不知道该特殊人员但知道资源的类型，*AIP-4-资源任务* 用于识别请求的或预定的人员的类型。请参看第 2 章 2.9.52 节包含在 XCN 数据类型中的组成的描述。

At a minimum, the ID number component should be supplied to identify either the specific person being requested or the specific person who has been scheduled. For inter-enterprise communications, for which a shared ID number may not be available, the minimum components needed to uniquely identify a person may be defined by site-specific negotiations.

应该提供的最小 ID 号码组成来识别请求的特殊人员或已经预定的特殊人员。在企业内部通信中，不能共享 ID 号码，需要唯一地识别人员的最小组成可以由站点特殊沟通来定义。

This field is conditionally required for this segment. In new schedule request messages, it is required if the request asks that a specific person be scheduled. For all other request messages, the specific person should be identified if the information is available (either because a specific person was initially requested, or because the filler application returned the ID of the specific person who has been scheduled).

本段有条件的需要这个字段。在新的时间表请求信息中，如果该请求要求预定某项特殊人员，则需要本字段。或者因为最初请求某项特殊人员，或者因为填充符应用程序返回已经预定的该特殊人员的 ID，所以对所有其他请求信息，如果信息可用，则应该识别该特殊人员。

This field is required for all unsolicited transactions from the filler application. This field is optional for all query transactions.

对于所有从填充应用程序自发的处理事项需要本字段。对于所有询问处理事项本字段具有可选性。

10.1.6.4 AIP-4 Resource role (CE) 00907

10.6.7.4 AIP-4 资源任务 (CE) 00907

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the role of the personnel requested/scheduled for an appointment. For requests, if a specific person is not identified in the *AIP-3-Personnel resource ID* field, then this field identifies the type of person that should be scheduled by the filler application. At a minimum, the *AIP-4-Resource role* component should be valued.

定义: 这个字段识别对某个预约请求的/预定的人员的任务。为了需要，如果在 *AIP-3-人员资源 ID* 字段中没有识别某项特殊的人员，则本字段识别由填充符应用程序预定的人员的类型。*AIP-4-资源任务*组成应该在最小限度被赋值。

10.1.6.5 AIP-5 Resource group (CE) 00899

10.6.7.5 AIP-5 资源组 (CE) 00899

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the requested resource as a member of the indicated group. If, in a Schedule Request Message (SRM), no specific resource is requested, but an *AIP-4-Resource role* is requested, the *AIP-5-Resource group* field can be used to further qualify the type of resource being requested.

定义: 这个字段识别作为指出的组的成员的请求的资源。如果在时间表请求信息中 (SRM)，不需要特殊资源，但需要 *AIP-4-资源任务*，本字段能用于进一步限定请求的资源类型。

10.1.6.6 AIP-6 Start date/time 错误！未定义书签。(TS) 01202

10.6.7.6 AIP-6 开始日期/时间错误！未定义书签。(TS) 01202

Definition: This field contains the date and time this service needs for the appointment. This field allows the application to identify that the service is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time.

定义: 这个字段包含对预约所需的服务的日期和时间。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的服务的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIP-7-Start date/time offset* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIP-7-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIP-8-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIP-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIP-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIP-8-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.6.7 AIP-7 Start date/time offset 错误！未定义书签。 (NM) 00891

10.6.7.7 AIP-7 开始日期/时间偏移 (NM) 00891

Definition: This field contains the offset this resource needs for the appointment, expressed in units of time relative to the scheduled start date/time. This field indicates to the application that the resource is required for the appointment at a different time than the appointment's start date/time. The first component contains the offset amount. An offset of zero (0), or an unvalued field, indicates that the resource is required at the start date/time of the appointment.

定义：这个字段包含由时间单位来表达的预约所需的资源的开始时间相对于已预定的开始日期/时间的偏移。本字段允许应用程序来识别预约需要的资源的时间与预约开始日期/时间相异。第一组包含偏移总量。零偏移量或无值的字段表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间与预约的一致。

A positive offset (an unsigned or positive number) indicates that the resource is required after the appointment's start date/time. Specifying a negative offset indicates that the resource is required prior to the specified start date/time of the appointment. Negative offsets are allowed, and sites should clearly define the effect of a negative offset on the appointment's start date/time.

正的偏移（无正负符号的或正数）表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间在预约的之后。列出的负偏移表明请求的资源的开始日期/时间优先于预约的。允许负偏移，并站点必须清楚地详细说明在预约开始日期/时间上的负偏移的影响。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIP-6-Start date/time* is not provided, then a value is required for this field. To specify that there is no difference between the appointment's start date/time and the resource's start date/time either replicate the appointment's start date/time into this field, or specify an offset of zero (0) in *AIP-7-Start date/time offset* and any valid time unit code in *AIP-8-Start date/time offset units*.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIP-6-开始日期/时间* 没有提供一个值，则本字段需要一个值。要确定预约开始日期/时间和资源开始使用日期/时间相同，或者复制预约开始日期/时间到本字段，或者在 *AIP-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 中指定一个零偏移量，并在 *AIP-8-开始日期/时间偏移单位* 中指定任何有效的时间单位代码。

10.1.6.8 AIP-8 Start date/time offset units (CE) 00892

10.6.7.8 AIP-8 开始日期/时间偏移单位 (CE) 00892

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used for expressing *AIP-7-Start date/time offset*. This field should be valued according to the recommendations made in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) is assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含描述用来表达 *AIP-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 的代码。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议, 本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值, 则使用以秒为基础的 ISO (代码 s)。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

This field is conditionally required. If a value for *AIP-7-Start date/time offset* is provided, then a value is required for this field.

有条件地需要本字段。如果对 *AIP-7-开始日期/时间偏移* 没有提供一个值, 则本字段需要一个值。

10.1.6.9 AIP-9 Duration (NM) 00893

10.6.7.9 AIP-9 持续时间 (NM) 00893

Definition: This field contains the duration for which the resource is requested/scheduled for an appointment, if different from the overall duration of the requested/scheduled appointment. This field indicates to the application that a resource is required for a different amount of time than the appointment's overall duration. An unvalued duration indicates that the resource is required from its start date/time offset (specified in the previous two fields) until the end of the appointment. If no start date/time offset is specified, then the resource is required for the full duration of the appointment.

定义: 如果对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间与已请求的/预定的预约的全部持续时间不同, 则这个字段包含对预约已请求的/预定的资源的持续时间。本字段向应用程序表明某项资源需要的时间量与预约所需的全部持续时间不同。没有赋值的持续时间表明请求的预约从它的开始日期/时间偏移 (在前两个字段中指出的) 直到预约结束。如果没有指定开始日期/时间偏移, 则在预约的全部持续时间中需要该资源。

This field must be a positive, non-zero number. A negative number or zero (0) is nonsensical in the context of a duration.

本字段必须为非零的正数。负数或零在一段持续的时间内是没有意义的。

10.1.6.10 AIP-10 Duration units (CE) 00894

10.6.7.10 AIP-10 持续时间单位 (CE) 00894

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成: <标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code describing the units of time used associated with *AIP-9-Duration*. This field should be valued according to the recommendations made in Chapters 2 and 7. If this field is not valued, the ISO base unit of seconds (code “s”) will be assumed. Refer to Chapter 7, *Figures 7-6 through 7-9*, for a list of ISO and ANSI+ unit codes.

定义: 这个字段包含一个代码, 它描述了用来表达持续时间的单位。根据在第 2 章和第 7 章中的建议, 本字段需要赋值。如果本字段没有被赋值, 则使用以秒为基础的 ISO (代码 s)。请参考第 7 章图表 7-6 至 7-9 的 ISO 和 ANSI+ 单位代码列表。

10.1.6.11 AIP-11 Allow substitution code (IS) 00895**10.6.7.11 AIP-11 允许替代代码 (IS) 00895**

Definition: This field contains a code indicating whether the identified personnel resource can be replaced with an equivalent substitute personnel resource by the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0279 - Allow substitution codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它表明填充符应用程序是否能够用相当的人员资源来替代指出的人员资源。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0279-允许替代代码](#)。

This field is conditionally required. It is required for all request messages. It is optional for all unsolicited transactions, and for all query messages.

有条件地需要本字段。对所有的请求信息需要本字段。本字段对所有的自发处理事项和所有询问信息具有可选性。

10.1.6.12 AIP-12 Filler status code (CE) 00889**10.6.7.12 AIP-12 填充符状态代码 (CE) 00889**

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

组成：<标识符 (ST)> ^ <文本 (ST)> ^ <编码系统名称 (IS)> ^ <备用标识符 (ST)> ^ <备用文本 (ST)> ^ <备用编码系统名称 (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a code that describes the requested/scheduled status of the personnel resource, from the point of view of the filler application. Refer to [User-defined Table 0278 - Filler status codes](#) for suggested codes.

定义：这个字段包含一个代码，它从填充符应用程序的角度描述了资源或活动的已请求的/预定的状态。相关建议值请参考[用户定义表 0278-填充符状态代码](#)。

This field is conditionally required. It should not be valued in any request transactions from the placer application to the filler application. It is required for all transactions from the filler application. It is optional for query transactions.

有条件地需要本字段。从放置器应用程序到填充符应用程序在任何请求处理事项中本字段不应该被赋值。从填充符应用程序中对所有处理事项需要本字段。对询问应用程序本字段具有可选性。

This is a conditionally required field. Because the information contained in this field is only appropriate in transactions originating from a filler application, it is required for those messages. This includes all unsolicited transactions originating from a filler application, as well as all response messages originating from a filler application. This field is optional for all transactions originating from placer, querying and auxiliary applications. It is recommended that this field be left unvalued in transactions originating from applications other than the filler application.

因为本段中包含的信息仅适用于由填充符应用程序引起的处理事项，所以需要那些信息。这包括所有与由填充符应用程序引起的所有回应信息一样的由填充符应用程序引起的非自发的处理事项。本字段对由放置器，询问，和辅助应用程序引起的所有处理事项具有可选性。建议在由除了填充符应用程序以外的应用程序引起的处理事项中不对本字段赋值。

10.1.7 APR - appointment preferences segment

10.6.8 APR -预约参数选择段

The APR segment contains parameters and preference specifications used for requesting appointments in the SRM message. It allows placer applications to provide coded parameters and preference indicators to the filler application, to help determine when a requested appointment should be scheduled. An APR segment can be provided in conjunction with either the ARQ segment or any of the service and resource segments (AIG, AIS, AIP, and AIL). If an APR segment appears in conjunction with an ARQ segment, its parameters and preference indicators pertain to the schedule request as a whole. If the APR segment appears with any of the service and resource segments, then its parameters and preferences apply only to the immediately preceding service or resource.

APR 段包含用来在 SRM 信息中要求预约的参数和参数选择的规格。它允许放置器应用程序为填充符应用程序提供编码参数和首选项指示符，以帮助确定何时应该预定请求的预约。能够提供一个 APR 段来连接 ARQ 段或任何服务和资源段(AIG, AIS, AIP, 和 AIL)。如果一个 APR 段以与 ARQ 段连接的方式出现，它的参数和首选项指示符作为一个整体属于时间表请求的一部分。如果一个 APR 段以与任何服务和资源段连接的方式出现，则它的参数和首选项指示符仅适用于上述的服务或资源。

HL7 Attribute Table – APR – Appointment Preferences

HL7 属性表–APR – 预约参数选择

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME
							成分名称
1	80	SCV	O	Y	0294	00908	Time Selection Criteria
2	80	SCV	O	Y	0294	00909	时间选择标准 Resource Selection Criteria
3	80	SCV	O	Y	0294	00910	资源选择标准 Location Selection Criteria
4	5	NM	O			00911	场所选择标准 Slot Spacing Criteria
5	80	SCV	O	Y		00912	时间段间隔标准 Filler Override Criteria
							填充符覆盖标准

10.1.7.0 APR field definitions

10.6.8.0 APR 字段定义

10.1.7.1 APR-1 Time selection criteria 错误！未定义书签。 (SCV) 00908

10.6.8.1 APR-1 时间选择标准 (SCV) 00908

Components: <parameter class (IS)> ^ <parameter value (ST)>
组成: <参数类别 (IS)> ^ <参数值 (ST)>

Definition: This field is used to communicate parameters and preferences to the filler application regarding the selection of an appropriate time slot for an appointment. The first component of this field is a code identifying the parameter or preference being passed to the filler application. The second component is the actual data value for that parameter.

定义：这个字段用于传送关于某个预约的适当的时间段的选择的参数和首选项到填充符应用程序。本字段的第一组成是识别通过填充符应用程序的参数或首选项的代码。第二组成是该参数的确切数据值。

For example, if a filler application allows preference parameters to be passed to specify a preferred start time, a preferred end time, and preferred days of the week for the appointment, it may define the following parameter class codes and valid data sets.

例如，如果一个填充符应用程序允许通过优先选择参数来指定预约的首选的开始时间，首选的结束时间和一周的首选日，它可以定义以下的参数分类代码和有效数据集。

User-defined Table 0294 - Time selection criteria parameter class codes

用户定义表 0294-时间选择标准参数分类代码错误！未定义书签。

Parameter Class	Description: Valid Values
参数类别	描述：参数值
Prefstart	The preferred start time for the appointment request, service or resource. Any legal time specification in the format HHMM, using 24-hour clock notation
开始首选	预约请求，服务或资源的首选开始时间。任何法定时间规格使用 24 小时符号，按 HHMM 格式。
Prefend	The preferred end time for the appointment request, service or resource. Any legal time specification in the format HHMM, using 24-hour clock notation
结束首选	预约请求，服务或资源的首选结束时间。任何法定时间规格使用 24 小时符号，按 HHMM 格式。
Mon	An indicator that Monday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周一	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周一。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Tue	An indicator that Tuesday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周二	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周二。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Wed	An indicator that Wednesday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周三	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周三。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Thu	An indicator that Thursday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周四	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周四。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Fri	An indicator that Friday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周五	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周五。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Sat	An indicator that Saturday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day NO = Day is not preferred
周六	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周六。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。
Sun	An indicator that Sunday is or is not preferred for the day on which the appointment will occur. OK = Preferred appointment day

Parameter Class	Description: Valid Values
参数类别	描述: 参数值
	NO = Day is not preferred
周日	指示预约发生的首选日是否是周日。OK = 首选预约日；NO = 非首选日。

Given this set of parameter class codes and valid value sets, a placer may indicate a preferred start time of 8:00 AM on Monday, Wednesday or Friday by specifying the following in *APR-I-Time selection criteria*:

给出一组参数分类代码和有效值集，一个放置器可以通过用 *APR-I-时间选择标准* 详细描述的以下内容，指出首选开始时间为周一，周三，或周五上午 8 点。

...|PREFSTART^0800~MON^OK~WED^OK~FRI^OK~TUE^NO~THU^NO~SAT^NO~SUN^NO|...

The valid set of preferences should be determined by the placer and filler applications during implementation of the interface.

在界面的执行中应该由放置器和填充符应用程序来决定参数选择的有效集。

10.1.7.2 APR-2 Resource selection criteria (SCV) 00909

10.6.8.2 APR-2 资源选择标准 (SCV) 00909

Components: <parameter class (IS)> ^ <parameter value (ST)>

组成: <参数类别 (IS)> ^ <参数值 (ST)>

Definition: This field is used to communicate parameters and preferences to the filler application regarding the selection of an appropriate resource for an appointment. The first component of this field is a code identifying the parameter or preference being passed to the filler application. The second component is the actual data value for that parameter.

定义：这个字段用于传送关于某个预约的适当的资源的选择的参数和首选项到填充符应用程序。本字段的第一组成是识别通过填充符应用程序的参数或首选项的代码。第二组成是该参数的确切数据值。

Refer to Section 10.6.8.1, “APR-1 Time selection criteria **错误！未定义书签。** (SCV) 00908,” for an example illustrating how this mechanism works within an interface.

请参考 10.6.8.1 节的示例图表说明在一个界面内此机制是如何工作的。

The valid set of preferences should be determined by the placer and filler applications during implementation of the interface. Refer to [User-defined Table 0294 - Time selection criteria parameter class codes](#) for suggested examples.

在界面的执行中应该由放置器和填充符应用程序来决定参数选择的有效集。请参考 [用户定义表 0294-时间选择标准参数分类代码](#) 建议的例子。

10.1.7.3 APR-3 Location selection criteria (SCV) 00910

10.6.8.3 APR-3 场所选择标准 (SCV) 00910

Components: <parameter class (IS)> ^ <parameter value (ST)>

组成: <参数类别 (IS)> ^ <参数值 (ST)>

Definition: This field is used to communicate parameters and preferences to the filler application regarding the selection of an appropriate location for the appointment. The first component of this field is a code identifying the parameter or preference being passed to the filler application. The second component is the actual data value for that parameter.

定义：这个字段用于传送关于某个预约的适当的场所的选择的参数和首选项到填充符应用程序。本字段的第一组成是识别通过填充符应用程序的参数或首选项的代码。第二组成是该参数的确切数据值。

Refer to Section 10.6.8.1, “APR-1 Time selection criteria **错误！未定义书签。** (SCV) 00908,” for an example of how this mechanism works within an interface.

请参考 10.6.8.1 节的示例图表说明在一个界面内此机制是如何工作的。

The valid set of preferences should be determined by the placer and filler applications during implementation of the interface. Refer to [User-defined Table 0294 - Time selection criteria parameter class codes](#) for suggested examples.

在界面的执行中应该由放置器和填充符应用程序来决定参数选择的有效集。请参考 [用户定义表 0294-时间选择标准参数分类代码](#) 建议的例子。

10.1.7.4 APR-4 Slot spacing criteria (NM) 00911

10.6.8.4 APR-4 时间段间隔标准 (NM) 00911

Definition: This field is used in queries returning lists of possible appointment slots, or other lists of slots. If the filler application allows it, the querying application may indicate the spacing of the slots returned to the querying application, in relation to the requested start date/time in the ARQ segment. The value in this field should be a positive integer, representing the number of minutes between slot starting times that is returned in the query.

定义：这个字段用于可能的预约时间段的询问返回列表，或其他时间段列表。如果填充符应用程序允许本字段，询问应用程序可以指出返回到询问应用程序的时间段间隔，与在段中的请求开始日期/时间相关。本字段中的值应该是正整数，代表在时间段开始时间之间的分钟数，即在询问应用程序返回的。

For example, if there is a request that an appointment with a duration of 1.5 hours be scheduled some time between 9:00 AM and 11:30 AM, and the *APR-4-Slot spacing criteria* field contains a value of 15, then the list of slots returned should read as follows:

例如，如果请求在上午 9:00 和 11:30 之间预定一个持续 1.5 小时的预约，并且 *APR-4-时间段间隔标准* 字段包含一个 15 的值，则返回的时间段列表如下所示：

9:00 - 10:30
9:15 - 10:45
9:30 - 11:00
9:45 - 11:15
10:00 - 11:30

10.1.7.5 APR-5 Filler **override** criteria (SCV) 00912

10.6.8.5 APR-5 填充符覆盖标准 (SCV) 00912

Components: <parameter class (IS)> ^ <parameter value (ST)>

Chapter 10: Scheduling

组成: <参数类别 (IS)> ^ <参数值 (ST)>

Definition: This field is used to communicate override parameters to the filler application. These override parameters allow placer applications to override specific features of filler applications such as conflict checking. It is assumed that the placer and filler applications will pass enough information to determine whether the requestor is allowed to override such features. This chapter does not provide any security or permission information.

定义: 这个字段用于传送覆盖参数到填充符应用程序。这些覆盖参数允许放置器应用程序覆盖填充符应用程序的特征, 例如冲突检查。假设放置器和填充符应用程序通过足够多的信息来决定是否允许请求者覆盖这样的特征。本章没有提供任何安全或许可信息。

The first component of this field is a code identifying the parameter being passed to the filler application. The second component is the actual data value for that parameter.

本字段的第一组成是识别通过填充符应用程序的参数或首选项的代码。第二组成是该参数的确切数据值。

Refer to Section 10.6.8.1, “APR-1 Time selection criteria **错误! 未定义书签。** (SCV) 00908,” for an example illustrating how this mechanism works within an interface.

请参考 10.6.8.1 节的示例图表说明在一个界面内此机制是如何工作的。

The valid set of parameters should be determined by the placer and filler applications during implementation of the interface.

在界面的执行中应该由放置器和填充符应用程序来决定参数选择的有效集。

10.2 EXAMPLE TRANSACTIONS

10.7 处理事项实例

10.2.1 Request and receive new appointment - event S01

10.7.1 要求和接受新预约-事件码 S01

The patient has been seen by his primary care physician, Dr. Jones, and requires treatment by a cardiologist. The PCP requests a new appointment with Dr. Jensen at the North Office. The patient has requested that the appointment be scheduled for a time between January 2nd and January 10th, 1994, and between 8:00 AM and 5:00 PM. Dr. Jensen's office responds to the request with an appointment at the North Office at 9:30 AM on January 6, 1994.

病人已经见过他的首席护理内科医师 Dr. Jones 了, 并要求一位心脏病专家的治疗。PCP 在 North Office 和 Dr. Jensen 一起要求一个新的预约。该病人请求预定的时间在 1994 年 1 月 2 日到 10 日, 上午 8:00 到下午 5:00 之间。Dr. Jensen 的办公室回应此请求, 在 North Office 的预约定于 1994 年 1 月 6 日上午 9:30。

```
MSH|^~\&| JONES|EWHIN| SPOCARD|EWHIN|199401010800||SRM^S01|090849JONES|P|2.4|||
AL|AL|||<cr>
ARQ|19940047^SCH001||||047^Referral||NORMAL|||199401020800^199401101700|||0
045^Jones^Harold^S^^MD|||3372^Effenbach^Thomas|||<cr>
```

```

PID|4875439|484848||Peterson^Joseph^^Jerome^SR|Brown|19401121|M|Jayjay||N
1234 Newport Highway^Mead^WA^99021||555-4685||M||999-99-
4413|||||||<cr>
DG1|001|I9|786.5|CHEST PAINS|199401010730|W|||||||<cr>
DG1|002|I9|412|OLD MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION|199401010730|W|||||||<cr>
RGS|001|<cr>
AIP|001|032^JENSEN^HELEN|002^CARDIOLOGIST|||||NO|<cr>
AIL|001|^NORTH OFFICE|002^CLINIC|||||YES|<cr>

MSH|^~\&|SPOCARD|EWHIN|JONES|EWHIN|199401010802||ACK|021244SPOCARD|P|2.4|||||
|<cr>
MSA|CA|090849JONES|||<cr>

MSH|^~\&|SPOCARD|EWHIN|JONES|EWHIN|199401010810||SRR^S01|0934849SPOCARD|P|2.4
|||||<cr>
MSA|AA|090849JONES|||<cr>
SCH|1994047^SCH001|1994567^SCH100|||||047^Referral|NORMAL|30|min|^199401060
930^199401061000^AAA^|0045^Jones^Harold^S^AMD|555-
4685|||087^Jensen^Helen^M^AMD|555-9255|||BOOKED<cr>
PID|4875439|484848||Peterson^Joseph^^Jerome^SR|Brown|19401121|M|Jayjay||N
1234 Newport Highway^Mead^WA^99021||555-4685||M||999-99-
4413|||||||<cr>
RGS|001|<cr>
AIP|001|032^JENSEN^HELEN|002^CARDIOLOGIST|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>
AIL|001|103^NORTH OFFICE|002^CLINIC|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>

MSH|^~\&|JONES|EWHIN|SPOCARD|EWHIN|199401010812||ACK|434532JONES|P|2.4|||||<
cr>
MSA|CA|0934849SPOCARD|||<cr>

```

10.2.2 Unsolicited notification of rescheduled appointment - event S13

10.7.2 重定预约的自发的通知-事件码 S13

The patient has asked Dr. Jensen to reschedule his January 6th appointment. Dr. Jensen's scheduling application (the filler application) sends the PCP, Dr. Jones, a notification that the original appointment has been rescheduled, followed by a notification of the new appointment on January 9th at 1:00 PM.

该病人请求 Dr. Jensen 重定他 1 月 6 日的预约。Dr. Jensen 的时间调度应用程序（填充符应用程序）发送 PCP，原始预约被重定，接着是 1 月 9 日下午 1:00 的新预约的通知。

```

MSH|^~\&|SPOCARD|EWHIN|JONES|EWHIN|199401040800||SIU^S13|021244SPOCARD|P|2.4|
||AL|ER||<cr>
SCH|1994047^SCH001|1994567^SCH100|||||047^Referral|NORMAL|30|min|^199401091
300^199401091330^AAA^|0045^Jones^Harold^S^AMD|555-
4685|||087^Jensen^Helen^M^AMD|555-9255|||BOOKED<cr>
NTE||The patient is going to be on vacation so cannot make previous
appointmentscheduled on January 6.<cr>
PID|4875439|484848||Peterson^Joseph^^Jerome^SR|Brown|19401121|M|Jayjay||N
1234 Newport Highway^Mead^WA^99021||555-4685||M||999-99-
4413|||||||<cr>
RGS|001|<cr>
AIP|001|032^JENSEN^HELEN|002^CARDIOLOGIST|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>
AIL|001|103^NORTH OFFICE|002^CLINIC|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>

```

```
MSH|^~\&|JONES|EWHIN|SPOCARD|EWHIN|199401010802||ACK|035324JONES|P|2.4|||||<
cr>
MSA|CA|021244SPOCARD||||<cr>
```

10.2.3 Request and receive new appointment with repeating interval - event S01

10.7.3 伴随重复间隔的请求和接受新预约-事件码 S01

The patient has been seen by his specialist, Dr. Smith, and requires treatment by a physical therapist, Helen Morgan. Dr. Smith's office requests a one-hour appointment each day for the next five days. Ms. Morgan's office responds to the request with an appointment at 9:30 AM on June 20th through June 24th, 1994.

该病人见过他的专门医师 Dr. Smith，并请求物理治疗专家 Helen Morgan 的治疗。Dr. Smith 的办公室为下一个五天请求每天一小时的预约。Ms. Morgan 的办公室回应此请求，预约定在 1994 年 6 月 20 日至 24 日上午 9:30。

```
MSH|^~\&|SMITH|EWHIN|MORGAN|EWHIN|199406190800||SRM^S01|03432SMITH|P|2.4|||AL
|AL||<cr>
ARQ|19940347^SCH001||||047^Referral|NORMAL|060|min|199406200930||Q1D|D5|003
35^Smith^Harry^A^^MD||||A3423^Jones^Fred||||<cr>
PID|4875439|484848||Peterson^Joseph^^Jerome^SR|Brown|19401121|M|Jayjay|N
1234 Newport Highway^Mead^WA^99021|555-4685||M||999-99-
4413|||||||<cr>
DG1|001|I9|833.00|Closed dislocation wrist|199406190700|||||||<cr>
RGS|001|<cr>
AIP|001|064^MORGAN^HELEN|097^PHYSICAL THERAPIST|||||NO|<cr>
AIL|001|103^NORTH OFFICE|002^CLINIC|||||NO|<cr>

MSH|^~\&|MORGAN|EWHIN|SMITH|EWHIN|199406190802||ACK|546644MORGAN|P|2.4|||||<
cr>
MSA|CA|03432SMITH||||<cr>

MSH|^~\&|MORGAN|EWHIN|SMITH|EWHIN|199406190810||SRR^S01|0654544JONES|P|2.4|||
|||<cr>
MSA|AA|03432SMITH||||<cr>
SCH|1994037^SCH001|1994297^SCH100||||047^Referral|NORMAL|60|min|^Q1D^D5^1994
06200930^199406240930^A^^|0335^Smith^Harry^A^^MD||||064^Morgan^HeLen||||
|BOOKED<cr>
PID|4875439|484848||Peterson^Joseph^^Jerome^SR|Brown|19401121|M|Jayjay|N
1234 Newport Highway^Mead^WA^99021|555-4685||M||999-99-
4413|||||||<cr>
RGS|001|<cr>
AIP|001|064^MORGAN^HELEN|097^PHYSICAL THERAPIST|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>
AIL|001|103^NORTH OFFICE|002^CLINIC|||||NO|BOOKED<cr>

MSH|^~\&|SMITH|EWHIN|MORGAN|EWHIN|199406190800||ACK|045742SMITH|P|2.4|||||<c
r>
MSA|CA|0654544JONES||||<cr>
```

10.3 IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS

10.8 执行时的注意事项

10.3.1 Logical relationship of resource and service segments

10.8.1 资源和服务逻辑关系段

This chapter implies that the relationship of the repeating resource and service specific segments has a logical “and” relationship. In other words, if more than one AIP segment is sent in a transaction, it is logical to assume that both specified personnel resources are required for the appointment. Currently, there is no way to specify an “or” relationship between the resource and service segments. It is possible to specify a resource type and achieve a similar (but not equivalent) effect. See Section 10.9.1, “Logical relationship of resource and service segments” for a further discussion.

本章暗示重复资源和服务细节段的关系是合乎逻辑的“和”关系。换句话说，如果在一个处理事项中发送多于一个的 AIP 段，它逻辑地假设该预约需要制定的人员资源。通常的，在资源和服务段之间的关系没有指定为“或”。它有可能指定一个资源类型并达到类似的结果（但并非等同）。请参看 10.9.1 节的进一步讨论。

10.3.2 Multiple placer applications

10.8.2 多个放置器应用程序

When implementing the transactions defined in this chapter with multiple placer applications, one must consider the implications of a situation when more than one placer application asks to book, hold, lock, or otherwise reserve the same slot or set of slots on a particular schedule.

当用多个放置器应用程序执行本章中定义的处理事项的时候，在多于一个放置器应用程序请求预约，保存，锁定，或其他预定相同的时间段或在某个特殊时间表上的时间段的时候，必须认为某个状态的暗示。

This chapter makes no attempt to define attribute ownership (e.g., based on application roles). Ownership is the right to create or update attribute content. If two or more applications attempt simultaneously to update the same attribute(s), deadly update collisions may occur, causing data corruption, unless robust mechanisms for bidding and locking such attributes are in place between applications. This chapter makes no attempt to address data ownership issues or to define attribute bidding and locking mechanisms.

本章没有试图定义属性所有权（例如，基于应用程序任务）。所有权是创建或更新属性内容的权力。如果两个或更多的应用程序试图同时更新同一个属性，除非为锁定这样的属性在应用程序之间巩固机制，否则必定发生更新的冲突，引起数据错误。本章没有试图访问数据所有权问题，或定义属性锁定机制。

This chapter assumes that the placer and filler applications have put such mechanisms into place, therefore resolving any contention or collision issues at the application level. Further, if such mechanisms have not been implemented by the applications, then this chapter assumes that procedural solutions have been implemented by the healthcare provider organization to resolve contention and collision issues.

本章假设放置器和填充符应用程序设置了这样的机制，所以在应用层解决任何争端或冲突问题，则本章假设程序上的解决方案由医疗服务机构执行来解决争端或冲突问题。

10.4 ISSUES

10.9 问题

10.4.1 Logical relationship of resource and service segments

10.9.1 资源和服务的逻辑关系段

An implementor of a ballot draft specification of this chapter realized the need to logically AND and OR multiple resources for a single appointment. For example, they wished to specify the following condition:

本章在草拟的时候意识到需要对每个单独的预约的多个资源有逻辑地“和”和“或”。例如，他们希望详细说明下列情形：

((Resource-1 and Resource-2) or (Resource-3 and (Resource-4 or Resource-5)))

((资源-1 和资源-2) 或 (资源-3 和 (资源-4 或资源-5)))

The current message structure for any kind of transaction does not address the need for any of the service or resource detail segments (AIS, AIG, AIL, or AIP).

对任何类型的处理事项，当前的信息结构不能陈述任何服务或资源细节段 (AIS, AIG, AIL, or AIP) 的需要。

They have proposed an extension to the Standard that would allow Lisp-like logical syntax within messages such as the Schedule Request message. This syntax makes use of a BEGIN and an END segment to logically group segments, and an AND and an OR segment to logically connect segments. To achieve a request as in the example above, the implementation of these logical grouping and connecting segments would read as follows:

他们提议标准的扩充，即允许在信息内 Lisp 类的合乎逻辑的语法，如时间表请求信息。这个语法使用“开始”和“结束”段来合理地分组段，并使用“和”和“或”段来合理地连接段。要完成上里中的请求，这些合乎逻辑的分组和连接段如下所示：

```
BEGIN|<cr>
BEGIN|<cr>
AIG|Resource-1...<cr>
AIG|Resource-2...<cr>
AND|<cr>
END|<cr>
BEGIN|<cr>
AIG|Resource-3...<cr>
BEGIN|<cr>
AIG|Resource-4...<cr>
AIG|Resource-5...<cr>
OR|<cr>
END|<cr>
AND|<cr>
END|<cr>
```

```
OR | <cr>  
END | <cr>
```

This would translate to:

这将转译成:

((Resource-1 Resource-2 AND) (Resource-3 (Resource-4 Resource-5 OR) AND) OR)

((资源-1 资源-2 和) (资源-3 (资源-4 资源-5 或) 和) 或)

This is the RPN or Lisp-like logical notation for the example in the first paragraph. This syntax could encompass and support groupings of several different resource and service types.

这是针对在第一章中的例子的 RPN 或 Lisp 类的逻辑符号。这个语法能够围绕和支持几个不同的资源和服务类型的分组。

This proposal was presented to the Control/Query Technical Committee. Their initial response was that this proposal is outside of the scope of Control/Query for the current Standard 2.3 ballot and response cycle. If necessary, this proposal will be resubmitted to the Control/Query Technical Committee by the implementing organization for future versions of the Standard.

控制/询问技术委员会（Control/Query Technical Committee）提出这个建议。他们最初的回应是这个建议在当前通用的标准 2.3 版投票和回应循环的控制/询问范围之外。如果需要，这个建议将在标准的以后版本中执行。

10.5 OUTSTANDING ISSUES

10.10 重要的问题

None.

无。